

AIM 65 File Operations PET Symbolic Disassembler Atari Real Time A Better Apple Search/Change **Fun With OSI** 

**SYM Bridge Trainer** 

# Mountain Computer makes more peripherals for the Apple Computer than Anybody.

# and ... a place to put them

### North Octor

10

Inteiligent Home Controller for lights and appliances. Real-time schedules and energy conservation. Complete applications software package. Home security with random scheduler. Power usage accounting package for home energy cost control. No wiring required.

### Apple Clock

1200000000

Mountain

Hardware,

Real-time and date information Interrupts permit Foreground/Background operation of two programs simultaneously. Battery back-up Crystal-controlled for ± 001% accuracy. Onboard ROM for easy access from BASICs Support PASCAL Time from one millisecond to one year

### SUPERIA HAR SP200

Input/Output Speech Digitizer. Permits talking programs. I/O capability allows interactive programs with speech-prompted inputs. Use output for speech directed activities in business systems, announcements in a controlroom, or sound effects in entertainment the programs. Easy to use because inpl activities output to undergrams the programs.

### ROMARIER

Program your own EPROMs. Create your own firmware. Programs 2K 2716 5V EPROMs. Disk software package provides easy EPROM programming. EPROMs are verified after BURN. RUN your programs from on-board socket or install them on ROMPLUS+.

### ROMPLUST

e power for your system through firmware. Six sockets ept 2716 EPROMs or ROM equivalents. Six or any comation can be used at once. Scratch-pad RAM and two TTL nectors. Special 2K ROMs available for powerful system ancement. Keyboard. Filter. ROM—COPYROM—Others on a social statement.

## MusicSystem

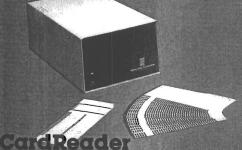
Sophistication previously available only on experimental mini and mainframe computer synthesizers Digital instrumental music synthesizer system 16 voices in stereo. Instrument definitions simulate the sound of real instruments—and more. Fully programmable waveforms. Envelope Control. Composition system—sheet music input using standard music notation. Chords and multi-part scoring up to 16 voices. A true instrument that anyone with an Apple can play.

16 channels analog to digital input 16 channels digital to analog output. Eight bit resolution. Super-fast  $9\mu$ sec. conversion time. Monitor and output to the real world. All on one card.



## BREAMS ON CHASSIS

By popular demand! Eight more slots for your Apple Attractive sturdy enclosure. Its own heavy duty power supply. Easy to use. Address cards in Expansion Chassis the same way as in your Apple. Only one additional command to specify in Apple or in Expansion Chassis. Compatible with

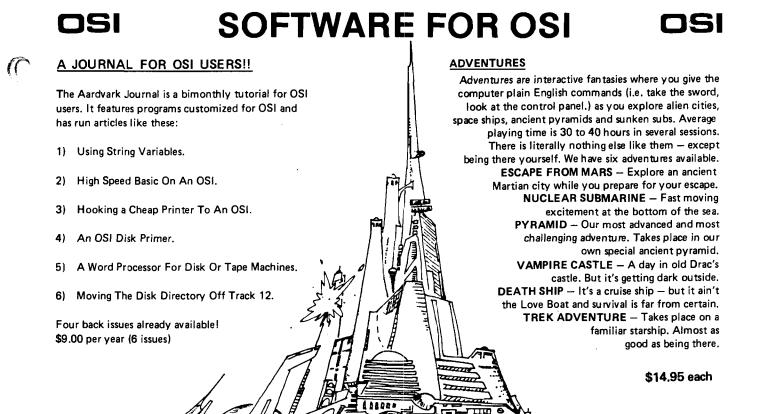


#### At last! An intelligent, high-quality device for data entry from user-marked cards. Implement BASIC programming, examination scoring, inventory maintenance and other applications requiring off-line data preparation for batch entry later. Connects to any computer having RS-232 interface. Software and cards are available for jobs in business, science and education.

education. MOUNTAIN COMPUTER has the most comprehensive line of Apple peripherals available. Anywere. From anybody. We know the Apple inside and out and are committed to providing the most innovative and unique products to expand and enhance its capabilities and use After all, we were the first company to make an Apple peripheral—except Apple Computer

Available at Apple Dealers worldwide





#### NEW SUPPORT ROMS FOR BASIC IN ROM MACHINES

C1S - for the C1P only, this ROM adds full screen edit functions (insert, delete, change characters in a basic line.), Software selectable scroll windows, two instant screen clears (scroll window only and full screen.), software choice of OSI or standard keyboard format, Bell support, 600 Baud cassette support, and a few other features. It plugs in in place of the OSI ROM. NOTE: this ROM also supports video conversions for 24, 32, 48, or 64 characters per line. All that and it sells for a mesly \$39.95.

C1E/C2E for C1/C2/C4/C8 Basic in ROM machines

This ROM adds full screen editing, software selectable scroll windows, keyboard correction (software selectable), and contains both an extended machine code monitor and a fix for the string handling bug in OSI BasicII It has breakpoint utilities, machine code load and save, block memory move and hex dump utilities. A must for the machine code programmer replaces OSI support ROM. Specify system! \$59.95

STRING BUG FIX (replaces basic ROM chip number 3)

All this chip does is to replace the third basic ROM and correct the errors that were put into the ROM mask, \$19.95

#### DATA SHEETS

OS65D LISTING Commented with source code, 83 pages. \$24.95 THE (REAL) FIRST BOOK OF OSI 65 packed pages on how OSI basic works. Our best selling data sheet. \$15.95

OSI BASIC IN ROM

Ed Carlson's book of how to program in basic. Now available from Aardvark, \$8,95

#### P.C. BOARDS

\_l

MEMORY BOARDSII - for the C1P. - and they contain parallel ports!

Aardvarks new memory board supports 8K of 2114's and has provision for a PIA to give a parallel ports! It sells as a bare board for \$29.95. When assembled, the board plugs into the expansion connector on the 600 board. Available now!

REAL SOUND FOR THE C1P - and it's cheap! This bare board uses the TI sound chip to give real arcade type sound. The board goes together in a couple of hours with about \$20.00 in parts. Bare board, plans, and sample program - \$15.95

#### ARCADE AND VIDEO GAMES

ALIEN INVADERS with machine code moves for fast action. This is our best invaders yet. The disk version is so fast that we had to add selectable speeds to make it playable. Tape - \$10.95 - Disk - \$12.95

TIME TREK (8K) - real time Startrek action. See your torpedoes move across the screen! Real graphics - no more scrolling displays. \$9.95

 $\ensuremath{\textbf{STARFIGHTER}}$  – a real time space war where you face cruisers, battleships and fighters using a variety of weapons. Your screen contains working instrumentation and a real time display of the alien ships. \$6.95 in black and white - \$7.95 in color and sound.

SEAWOLFE - this one looks like it just stepped out of the arcades. It features multiple torpedoes, several target ships, floating mines and real time time-to-go and score displays. - \$6.95 in black and white \$7.95 in color and sound.

#### SCREEN EDITORS

These programs all allow the editing of basic lines. All assume that you are using the standard OSI video display and polled keyboard. C1P CURSOR CONTROL - A program that uses

no RAM normally available to the system. (We hid it in unused space on page 2). It provides real backspace, insert, delete and replace functions and an optional instant screen clear.

\$11.95 C2/4 CURSOR. This one uses 366 BYTES of RAM to provide a full screen editor. Edit and change lines on any part of the screen. (Basic in ROM systems only.)

FOR DISK SYSTEMS - (65D, polled key-board and standard video only.)

SUPERDISK. Contains a basic text editor with functions similar to the above programs and also contains a renumberer, variable table maker, search and new BEXEC\* programs. The BEXEC\* provides a directory, create, delete, and change utilities on one track and is worth having by itself. – \$24.95 on 5" disk - \$26.95 on 8".

#### **DISK UTILITIES**

SUPER COPY - Single Disk Copier

This copy program makes multiple copies, copies track zero, and copies all the tracks that your memory can hold at one time – up to 12 tracks at a pass, it's almost as fast as dual disk copying. - \$15.95 DISK CATALOGER

This utility reads the directory of your disks and makes up an alphabetic list off all your programs and what disks they are on. \$14.95 MACHINE CODE RENUMBERER (C2/4-MF only)

Renumbers all or part of a program at machine code speeds. - \$15.95



This is only a partial listing of what we have to offer. We now offer over 100 programs, data sheets, ROMS, and boards for QSI systems. Our \$1,00 catalog lists it all and contains free program listings and programming hints to boot.



Aardvark Technical Services • 1690 Bolton • Walled Lake, MI 48088 (313) 669-3110 or (313) 624-6316

# DATA CAPTURE 4.0<sup>°</sup> The most advanced and easiest to use telecommunications program for use with the MICROMODEM II<sup>®</sup> or the Apple COMMUNICATIONS CARD<sup>®</sup>.

- Q. Will DATA CAPTURE 4.0 work with my Communications Card<sup>®</sup> and a modem?
- A. It makes using the Comm. Card almost as easy as using the Micromodem II.
- Q. Do I need an extra editor to prepare text for transmission to another computer?
- A. No. DATA CAPTURE 4.0 gives you control of the text buffer. You can use DATA CAPTURE 4.0 to create text.
- Q. Can I edit the text I have prepared?
- A. Yes. You can insert lines or delete any lines from the text.
- Q. How about text | have captured. Can | edit that?
- A. As easily as the text you have prepared yourself. You can delete any lines you don't want to print or save to a disk file. You can also insert lines into the text.
- Q. Just how much text can I capture with DATA CAPTURE 4.0?
- A. If the system with which you are communicating accepts a stop character, most use a Control S, you can capture an unlimited amount of text.
- Q. How does that work? And do I have to keep an eye on how much I have already captured?
- A. When the text buffer is full the stop character is output to the other system. Then DATA CAPTURE 4.0 writes what has been captured up to that point to a disk file. This is done automatically.
- Q. Then what happens?
- A. Control is returned to you and you can send the start character to the other system. This generally requires pressing any key, the RETURN key or a Control Q.
- Q. Are upper and lower case supported if I have a Lower Case Adapter?
- A. Yes. If you don't have the adapter an upper case only version is also provided on the diskette.
- Q. Do I need to have my printer card or Micromodem II<sup>®</sup> or Communications Card<sup>®</sup> in any special slot?
- A. No. All this is taken care of when you first run a short program to configure DATA CAPTURE 4.0 to your system. Then you don't have to be concerned with it again. If you move your cards around later you can reconfigure DATA CAPTURE 4.0.
- Q. Do I have to build a file on the other system to get it sent to my Apple?
- A. No. If the other system can list it you can capture it.
- Q. How easy is it to transmit text or data to another system?
- A. You can load the text or data into DATA CAPTURE 4.0 from the disk and transmit it. Or you can transmit what you have typed into DATA CAPTURE 4.0.
- Q. How can I be sure the other system receives what I send it?
- A. If the other system works in Full Duplex, it 'echoes' what you send it, then DATA CAPTURE 4.0 adjusts its sending speed to the other system and won't send the next character until it is sure the present one has been received. We call that 'Dynamic Sending Speed Adjustment'.
- Q. What if the other system works only in Half Duplex.
- A. A different sending routine is provided for use with Half Duplex systems.
- Q. What if I want to transmit a program to the other system?
- A. No problem. You make the program into a text file with a program that is provided with DATA CAPTURE 4.0, load it into DATA CAPTURE 4.0 and transmit it.

- Q. What type files can I read and save with DATA CAPTURE 4.0?
- A. Any Apple DOS sequential text file. You can create and edit EXEC files, send or receive VISCIALC© data files. send or receive text files created with any editor that uses text files.
- Q. Can I leave DATA CAPTURE 4.0 running on my Apple at home and use it from another system?
- A. Yes. If you are using the Micromodern II<sup>®</sup> you can call DATA CAPTURE 4.0 from another system. This is handy if you are at work and want to transmit something to your unattended Apple at home.
- Q. Where can I buy DATA CAPTURE 4.0?
- A. Your local Apple dealer. If he doesn't have it ask him to order it. Or if you can't wait order it directly from Southeastern Software. The price is \$65.00. To order the Dan Paymar Lower Case Adapter add \$64.95 and include the serial number of your Apple.
- Q. If I order it directly how can I pay for it?
- We accept Master Charge, Visa or your personal check. You will get your order shipped within 3 working days of when we receive it no matter how you pay for it. Send your order to us at the address shown or call either of the numbers in this advertisement. You can call anytime of day, evening or Saturdays.
- Q. I bought DATA CAPTURE 3.0 and DATA CAPTURE 4.0 sounds so good I want this version. What do I do to upgrade?
- A. Send us your original DATA CAPTURE 3.0 diskette and documentation, the \$35.00 price difference and \$2.50 for postage and handling. We will send you DATA CAPTURE 4.0 within 3 working days of receiving your order.
- What kind of support can I expect after I buy it?
   A. If you have bought from Southeastern Software in the past you know we are always ready to answer any questions about our products or how to use them.

Requires DISK II®, Applesoft II® and 48K of Memory

#### DATA CAPTURE 4.00

Copyright@ 1980-Southeastern Software

Apple®, Apple II Plus®, Disk II® and APPLESOFT II® are trademarks of Apple Computer Company.

\* Micromodem II® is a trademark of D.C. Hayes Associates, Inc.

Visicalco-Copyright by Software Arts, Inc.



#### **JANUARY 1981**



#### CONTENTS

_	7	KEYBOARD ENCODING How to connect a keyboard to your computer By George Young
	17	A BETTER APPLE SEARCH/CHANGE Remove the length restriction of the CHANGE function By J.D. Childress
	21	VECTORS AND THE CHALLENGER 1P Find out exactly what a vector is By Mike Bassman
2	23	PET SYMBOLIC DISASSEMBLER Disassembled programs become more understandable By Werner Kolbe
2	29	AIM 65 FILE OPERATIONS The third part of this series, using BASIC By Christopher J. Flynn
3	35	ATARI REAL TIME Drawing with graphics and several colors By Charley and Mary Kozarski
3	37	FULL DISASSEMBLY LISTING ON SMALL SYSTEMS Produce "camera-ready" listings without large memory By Ralph Tenny
Z	11	SYM BRIDGE TRAINER Simple program, easily adapted for any 6502 By Len Green
5	53	MAKE A CLEAR PLASTIC COVER FOR YOUR APPLE Protect your Apple, and watch while you compute By E.J. Neiburger, D.D.S.
5	57	SEARCHING STRING ARRAYS Searching a large string array becomes easier By Gary B. Little
6	65	INTERFACING THE 6522 VERSATILE INTERFACE ADAPTER This chip will allow you to add more capabilities to your system By Marvin L. DeJong
7	75	FUN WITH OSI Checker game using the polled keyboard technique By Les Cain
<b>C</b>	DEPA	ARTMENTS
-	5 6 36	Editorial — MICRO Goes to School — Robert M. Tripp Letterbox New Publications

#### STAFF

e Charles

Editor/Publisher ROBERT M. TRIPP

Associate Publisher RICHARD RETTIG

Associate Editor MARY ANN CURTIS

Art Director GARY W. FISH

6

Typesetting EMMALYN H. BENTLEY

Director Marketing JAMES ANDERSON

Advertising Manager

**Circulation Manager** CAROL A. STARK

**MICRO** Specialists APPLE: FORD CAVALLARI PET: LOREN WRIGHT **OSI: PAUL GEFFEN** 

Comptroller DONNA M. TRIPP

Bookkeeper KAY COLLINS

MICRO INK, Inc., Chelm Second Class postage p	STORD, MA 01824				
Chelmsford, MA 01824					
Fublication Number: COTR 395770					
ISSN: 0271-9002					
Subscription rates: U.S.	\$15.00 per year				
Foreign surface mail	\$18.00 per year				
Central America air	\$27.00 per year				
So. Amer/Europe air	\$33.00 per year				
Cither air mail	\$39.00 per vear				

For back issues, subscriptions, change of address or other information, write to: NICRO F.O. Box 6502 Chelmsford, MA 01824

Copyright© 1980 by MICRO, INK, Inc. All Rights Reserved

PET Vet — Loren Wright **MICRO Club Circuit** 

The MICRO Software Catalog: XXVIII

6502 Bibliography: Part XXVIII - William R. Dial

Semi-Annual Index

Advertisers' Index

51

61

79

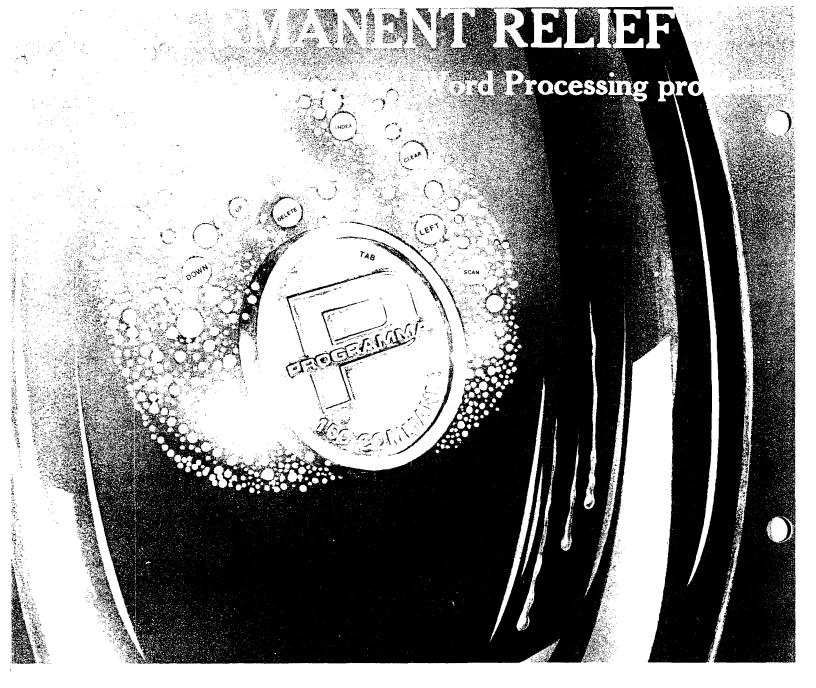
87

90

95

3

. .....



# **Apple PIE**

## Formatter

Apple PIE (Programma International Editor) and FORMAT (text formatter) offer full strength solutions to today's word processing problems. These versatile, powerful programs provide document preparation and word processing capabilities previously found only on much larger computer systems.

PIE is a general purpose, full screen editor that uses control keys and function buttons to provide a full range of editing capabilities such as search and replace, delete, copy, insert, move. Changes may be made directly anywhere on the screen and are shown as they are performed.

FORMAT uses simple instructions embedded in the input text to describe the desired appearance of the final document. It handles centering, underlining, indenting, page numbering,

margins, headers, footers, even form letters, and includes a proofing capability.

These high-quality, cost-effective programs PROGRAMME come with comprehensive documentation and run on a 32K Apple II. They are available through your local computer store or direct from Programma International, Inc. at the introductory price of \$79.95\*.

VIDEX VERSION T.M. DOUBLE VISION T.M. SUPR TERM VERSION T.M. STANDARD VERSION \*December 1, \$129.95.



3400 Wilshire Boulevard Los Angeles, California 90010 (213) 384-0579

Simple enough for the beginner. Versatile enough for the professional.

MICRO - The 6502 Journal

Easy to use

.TWICE 25

.Easy to

.convenien



#### **MICRO** Goes To School

Almost every progressive school now uses computers to teach about computers, to teach other subjects, and for administrative and other non-teaching tasks. Since a school may already own a mini- or maxi-computer, or have access to one within the town or school district, the assumption is often made that it will be cheaper to buy additional devices to tie into an existing system than to purchase new systems. This assumption may be erroneous since many of the operations can be more effectively performed by a dedicated microcomputer than by a large timeshared central computer.

A local high school rents 10 teletype terminals at over \$500 each, per year. to access a medium-sized system at the regional vocational high school. One or two of the terminals are used for administrative tasks, which may require a large disk storage and/or voluminous print-outs that could be best handled by the central system. The remaining terminals are for students learning computer programming, especially programming in BASIC. Under this remote terminal approach, students can only use the teletype with its obvious limitations of speed and minimal characters, can only access the central computer at certain times, do not get the "hands-on" experience of actually operating a microcomputer, do not get the graphics

and instant video response of the micro, and probably do not have the range of programs available—games and others—that they would get on a micro. Meanwhile, the school system is paying as much to rent one terminal for two years as it would cost to buy a complete 6502-based video system. This does not even include the hidden expenses of the telephone, support for the central system, special main-frame programming, and so forth.

This is absurd, but understandable. The large computer manufacturers have spent time, money and effort to convince the educational community of the value of a central time-sharing system. No microcomputer company has had the resources or time to tackle this monumental task alone. Advances to date have been mostly due to individual computer stores, "enlightend" teachers, and the occasional outside individual, getting the school systems to think along micro lines.

What better way to learn about a computer than to have the entire system at your disposal—no mysterious big black boxes in special air conditioned rooms located offlimits in another part of the building, or even across town. Probably more programs have been created for learning about computers using popular 6502-based microcomputers than were ever devised for any mainframe.

Beyond the teaching aspect of the micro in the school, there are numerous possibilities in school administration. Students could even write some of the programs. (Note: teachers had better carefully check the programs for accuracy. Some of the computer students are pretty sharp and might just ''adjust'' their grades! MICRO would like to try, with the aid of its readers, to help expand microcomputer usage in schools. There are several simple steps which you can take to help. First, become aware of what your local school system is doing in the computer field. Is it keeping up with the microcomputer revolution? If so, please let us know—in detail—how your school system is doing it. Perhaps the people responsible for the computers would be willing to write up some of their experiences, decisions, and so forth, providing assistance to other schools which are out-of-date.

If your school system is not keeping up, then offer to help. Find out who in your school system has the responsibility for the computer field and invite him or her over to see your equipment in operation. Show off some of your system's features and emphasize its low cost, its capabilities in the teaching area, and the fact that there is a lot of support through books and magazines such as MICRO. Explain that there are lots of programs available, which are generally inexpensive, covering many areas (show them the MICRO Software Catalog). Offer to help the school system evaluate its needs and requirements. You would be surprised at how small a push it may take to get things going. If there is enough reader interest, we would like to actively pursue this topic. This could include columns on educational applications of the 6502-based systems, special software listings of educationally related programs, discussions of school system needs, and so forth.

Robert M. Trijas

Editor/Publisher

#### About the Cover

(l



#### MICRO Goes To Town

Our cover photograph, by Loren Wright, is of Littleton, New Hampshire. As we look at towns like this, the question arises, "How can a town or city effectively utilize microcomputers?" While some data collection and processing requirements of a government probably require the use of medium to large computer systems, other functions could be more efficiently and economically handled by a dedicated microcomputer.

Our cover shows a micro being used as a processor for voter registration. This simple application could include printing labels for the mailing of voter information, updating lists as voters are added, dropped, or change their addresses, recording changes in party affiliation, and so forth. Confidential material would not have to go outside the office; updating could be kept more current, and specialized lists easily prepared as required for a special election or other need; since this task would take only a small portion of the normal business week, the micro would be available to other departments and for other uses.

Other small data bases typically kept by local governments covering property assessments, zoning regulations, building permits, dog registrations, licenses, etc. could often be done on a microcomputer. Is your town or city keeping pace with the growing microcomputer capabilities?



Dear Editor:

Ohio Scientific C1P has a fine BASIC, but I envy the TRS-80 crowd and their PRINT USING. Since some programs must calculate and print dollar amounts, this simple routine puts the result of the calculation off to the right side of the screen, adds any required zeros and lines up the decimal points.

The only thing it does not do is round off amounts, and that would require only adding a line, DO = DO + .005 before transferring control to the subroutine.

Note that line 100 should be early in the program so the computer does not run across it each time the subroutine is called.

Zero amounts are printed correctly, but any dollar amount with more than six significant figures will cause the in-

terpreter to go to scientific notation, which may give gross errors. Since I never have to worry about large amounts of money, that problem does not bother me.

- 100 Z\$ = "00"
- 200 REM PROGRAM CALCULATES DOLLAR
- VALUE--DO 210 REM SUBROUTINE PRINTS
- 220 GOSUB10000
- 230 REM REST OF
- PROGRAM

.....

- 10000 DO\$ = STR\$(DO):IFDO = INT(DO)THEN DO\$ = DO\$ + ".
- 10010 FORP = ITOLEN(D O \$): IFMID\$(DO\$,P,1) = ''.''THEN10030
- 10020 NEXTP
- 10030 O = D O + Z : O= ``\$`' + LEFT\$(O\$,P+2)
- 10040 PRINTTAB(20 LEN (O\$))O\$ 10050 RETURN

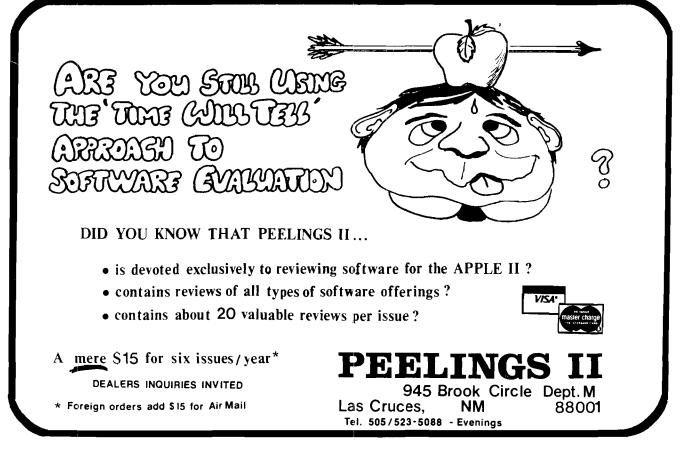
Robert V. Davis 1857 South Fourth Salina, Kansas 67401

Dear Editor:

The following program will disable the "LIST" command on Ohio Scientific ROM BASIC computers. Programs can be loaded and run, but not listed. Normally, I do not like non-listable programs and accept the challenge to try to list them. Thus, I offer your readers the challenge of listing this program after it has been run. If you need a hint, read MICRO 25:15.

- 10 FORX = 546TO586
- 20 READQ: POKEX, Q
- 30 NEXTX
- 40 POKE11,62:POKE12,2
- 50 X = USR(1)
- 80 DATA230,195,208,2,230, 196,165,195,141
- 81 DATA51,2,165,196,141,52, 2,173,20,0,201
- 82 DATA153,208,2,169,128, 76,197,0,169,76
- 83 DATA133,188,169,34,133, 189,169,2,133
- 84 DATA190,96
- OK

Tim Finkbeiner Earl Morris Midland, Michigan (continued on page 76)



# Keyboard Encoding

#### It may occur sooner, or it may occur later, but you *will* want to connect a keyboard to your computer.

George Young Sierra High School Tollhouse, CA 93667

; Z-

1

I will begin with a fairly simple encoder for 16 separate switches. Figure 1 gives the circuit. The 16 switches may be discrete switches or they may be 16 switches in a surplus or recycled calculator keypad.

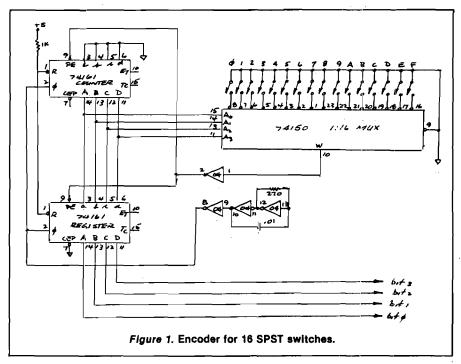
The 16 switches are connected to the inputs of a 74150 1:16 multiplexer (MUX). Two 74161's or 74163's are used. One 74161 is used as a counter and the second is used as a register. A clock formed from  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a 7404 hex inverter is used to drive the 74161 clock inputs.

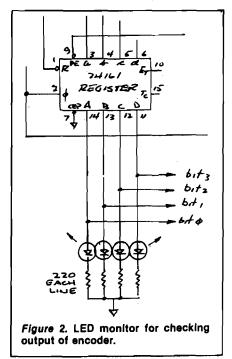
The outputs of the 74161 counter drive the MUX and the inputs to the 74161 register. The binary code presented to the MUX address inputs causes the MUX to scan each one of its inputs looking for a low. Closing one of the 16 switches connected to the input of the 74150 will cause this input to go low. The output of the 74150 will go high when a low is detected on one of its inputs. This high is time coincident, or time dependent, on the counter binary code at the instant of switch closure. This is the basic property of multiplexing.

The high out of the MUX is inverted with a 7404 hex inverter stage to produce a low on a key closure. This low is fed to the PE (preset enable) of the two 74161's. This low will cause the register 74161 to place the counter code that corresponds to the switch closed on its four output lines. This code will remain unchanged at the register outputs until another key is depressed. Thus, the code, or data out of the encoder is latched by the 74161 register stage.

The output code of the encoder can be seen by connecting 4 LEDs to the 4 register output lines. Figure 2 shows one way to connect the LEDs for this purpose. A logic probe may also be used to probe each output line to verify the code generated by the encoder.

When keyboards are encoded, a strobe pulse is also usually needed for the computer. Keyswitches bounce when connected to TTL chips, so a key debounce circuit is also usually required. Figure 3 shows a NAND gate section gating the clock and driving a 74122 retriggerable one-shot. This combination will debounce the key contacts and generate an active high and an active low strobe pulse.





To encode more than 16 keys, another 74150 would be needed with another 16 lines to the switch assembly. Additional 74161's used as counters and registers would be required to encode the added keyswitches. The major drawback to using this approach would be the size of the cable (minimum number of wires to the keyboard is 33; 32 for the keyswitches and one ground.) To circumvent this wire bundle, a different type of encoding is required.

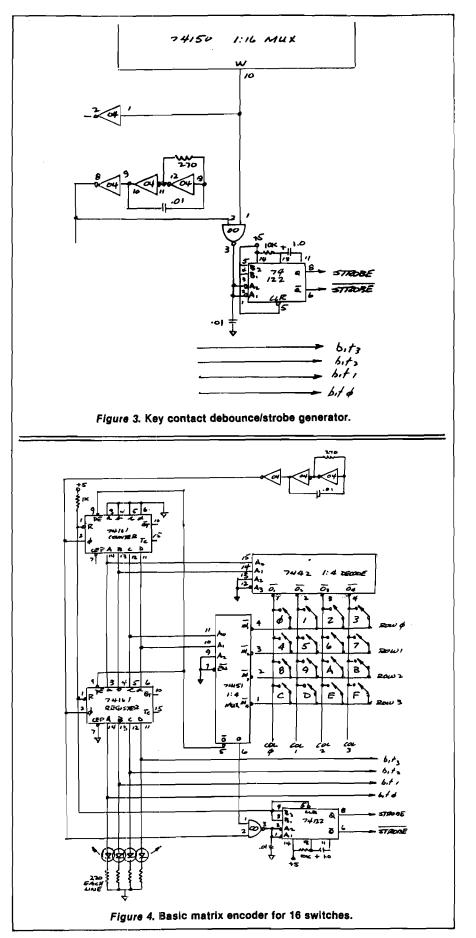
#### **Matrix Encoding**

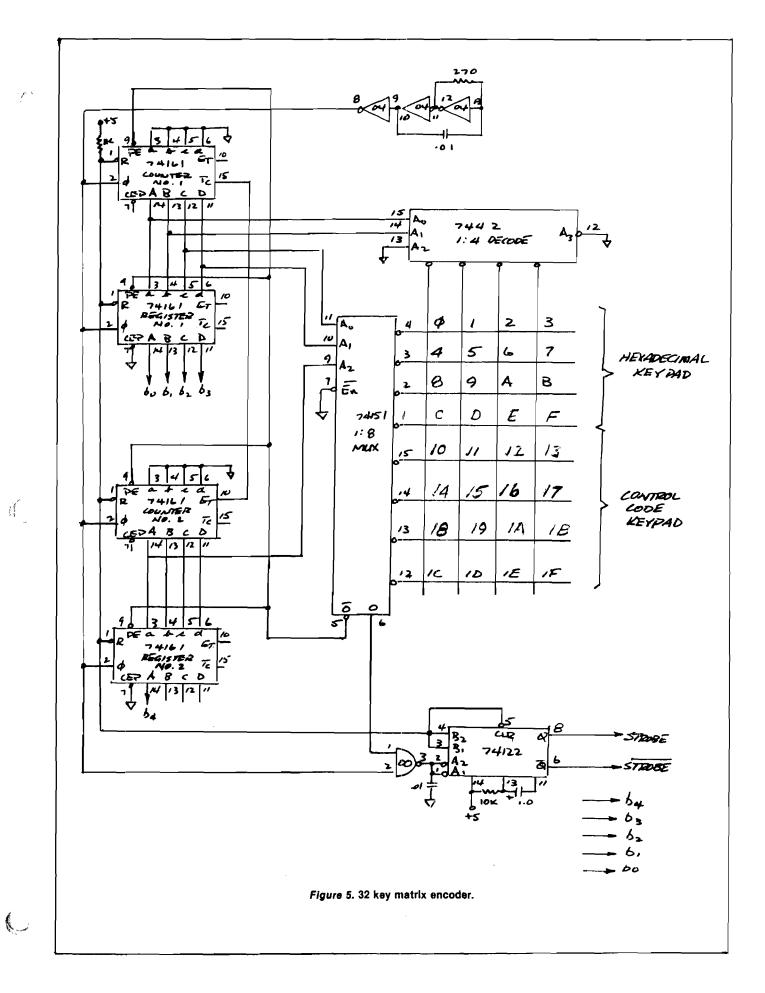
Only 8 wires need run from the switch assembly to the encoder circuitry to encode 16 switches, if the switches are arranged in a  $4 \times 4$  matrix. The code is generated by a keyswitch matrix by using a 1:4 decoder to drive one set of 4 lines, which we will call the column lines, and feeding the other 4 lines to the inputs of a MUX. We will call these 4 lines the row lines.

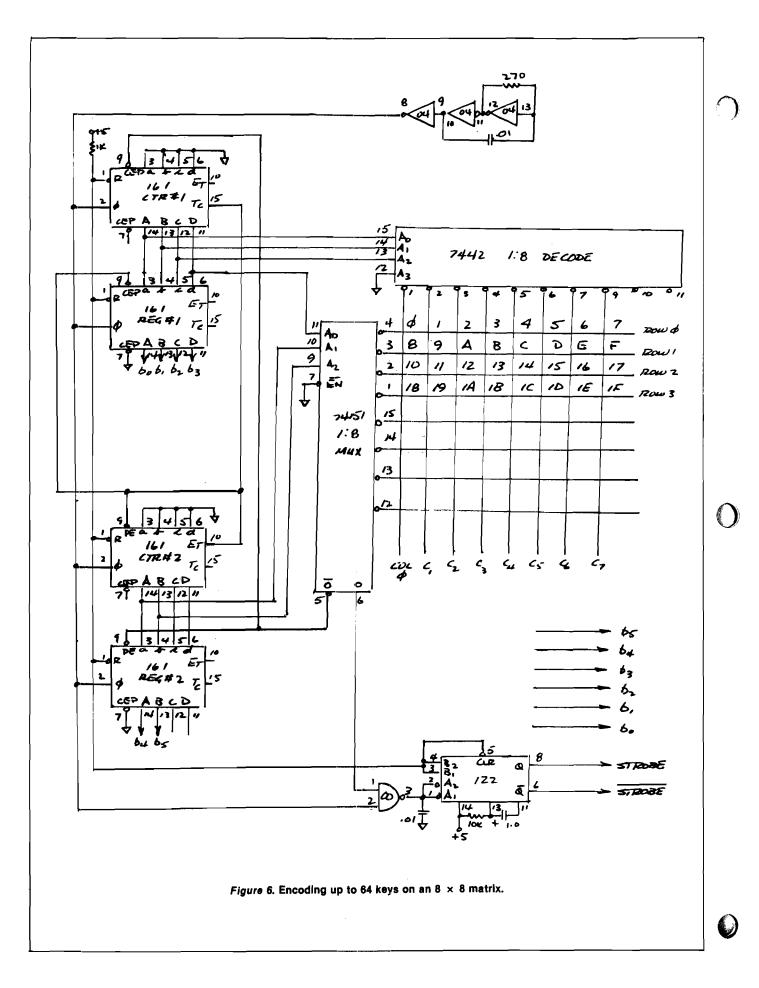
The 74161 counter and register stages are again used in this circuit and they are again driven by the 7404 clock. Two of the counter outputs drive the two address lines of the decoder while the remaining two outputs drive the address inputs of the MUX. A 1:4 decoder (74139) or a 1:10 decoder can be used, and if the unused address lines are grounded, the decoder will function as a 1:4 decoder. A 1:8 MUX is used, operating as a 1:4 MUX again by grounding the unused address lines.

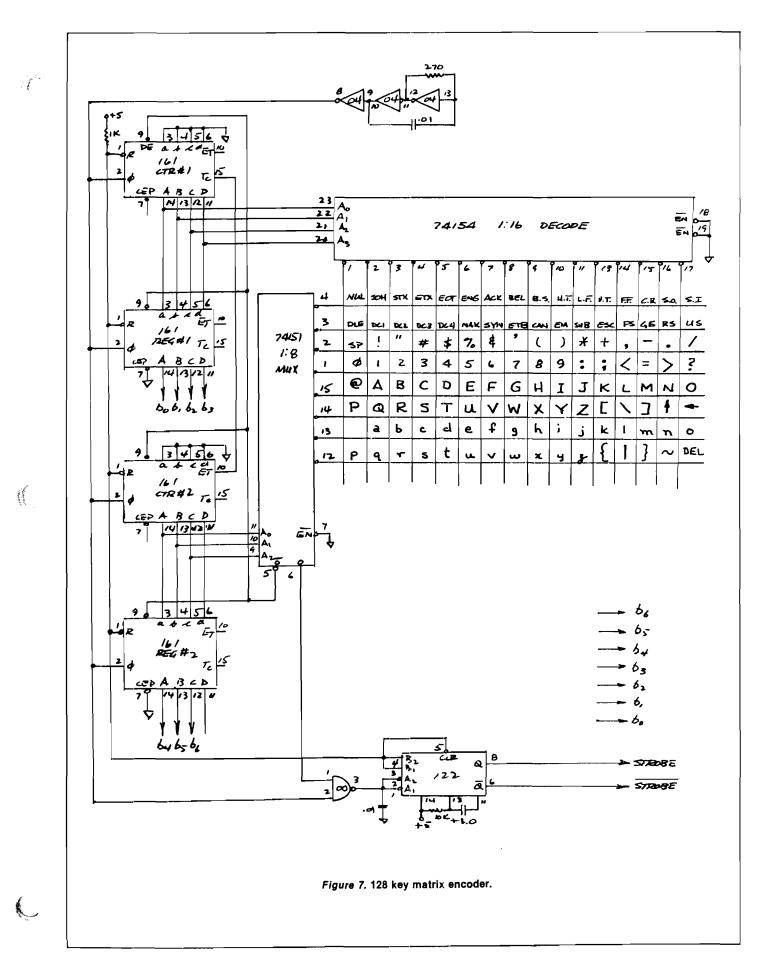
The counter code driving the address lines causes the decoder to put out sequential and mutually exclusive lows on its output pins. These lows feed the column lines of the switch matrix. The row lines feed the input pins of the MUX, and the remaining two 74161 counter outputs drive the address inputs of the MUX. Again, the MUX will look at each of its inputs to see if one of them is low. Closing a switch in the matrix causes the active low output of the MUX to go low, and the active high output to go high. This active high or low out of the MUX is again time coincident with the binary code, operating both decoder and MUX so the 74161 register outputs will again latch this code and you can examine it with LEDs on the 74161 register output lines, or with a logic probe.

Debouncing of the keyswitches and generation of strobes is again done with a NAND gate section and a 74122 retriggerable one-shot. All of this circuitry is shown in figure 4.

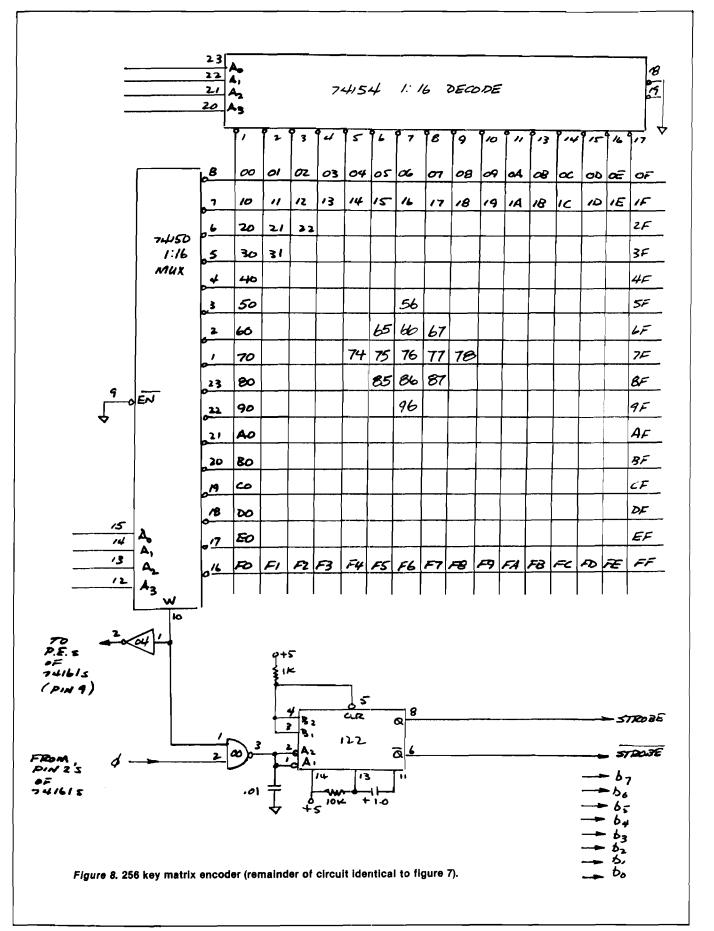








11



 $\cap$ 

#### Expansion

To encode 32 keys in a matrix requires only 4 additional lines from the keyswitches to the encoder circuitry. An additional 74161 counter stage, and an additional 74161 register stage must be added to the basic circuit of figure 4. I will first place the matrix in a  $4 \times 8$  configuration. This circuit is shown in figure 5. The top keyswitch matrix will generate the hexadecimal code from 00 to 0F. The lower keyswitch matrix will generate hex codes from 10 to 1F. The keyswitches can also be arranged in an  $8 \times 4$  matrix to encode the keyswitches. This circuit is shown in figure 6. Figure 6 also reveals that the encoding capability of the 4-74161's and 1:8 decoder and 1:8 MUX is only partially used. Sixty-four switches in an  $8 \times 8$  matrix requiring 16 wires from switches to encoder circuitry can be encoded by the circuitry of figure 6.

The basic circuit is very flexible. Let us next encode a keyboard that has over 100 keys. We must change the decoder to a 74154 1:16 decoder, and place the keyswitches in a 16  $\times$  8 matrix. In the configuration of figure 7, 128 switches can be encoded with the basic circuitry used earlier. The ASCII character set has been placed in position in the matrix to illustrate how the circuitry can be used to encode an ASCII keyboard. The builder will find, however, that he must make special provisions for the ASCII keyboard Shift and Control keys.

X

L.

The circuit of figure 7 will encode up to 128 keys placed in a  $16 \times 4,5,6,7$ or 8 matrix and therefore can be used to encode almost any surplus keyboard. If the key in the matrix generates a different code than desired, it is a fairly simple matter to use the power of the computer itself to convert the code to ASCII, EBCDIC, Baudot (Murray), or whatever other code the builder may desire.

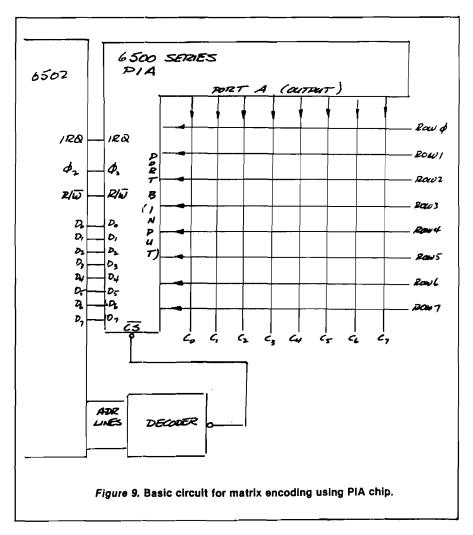
Thirty-three lines were used earlier to encode 32 discrete keyswitches. If the decoder is a 75154 and the MUX is a 74150, the 32 lines from the keyswitch matrix to the encoder will encode 256 switches (if you can find that many to encode!). The matrix is a  $16 \times 16$ , and the encoder capability is twice as much as the full ASCII character set. Extra keypads, cursorcontrols, computer controls, and so on, can be encoded and the hexadecimal codes generated run from 00 to FF. figure 8 shows this circuit.

#### **Computer Encoding**

Keyboards may be encoded with a computer as well as with a hardware encoder. In this case we usually find ourselves restricted to 64 keys of encoding. This is caused by the 8-bit operation of our machines. We can use a PIA (Peripheral Interface Adapter) chip and tell 8 of the port lines they are outputs, and 8 more that they are inputs. With software, we then essentially duplicate the decoder function and drive each of the output lines low one-at-a-time. These correspond to the column lines of the hardware encoder. The keyswitches are placed in an  $8 \times 8$ matrix so that the input lines (row lines) feed the input port. The keyswitch code generated in this fashion does not resemble hexadecimal in any sequence that you can dream up, but each key in the matrix will generate a discrete code. These discrete codes are then converted by software to the desired code. Figure 9 gives the basic circuit.

A full ASCII keyboard does not have 128 keys. The keys are made to do "double duty" with the Shift key. The Shift key on an  $8 \times 8$  computer encoded matrix can be used to set one bit high and essentially double the number of codes generated. Special circuitry and software must be employed to handle the ASCII keyboard Control key. Thus, although the basic software encoder seems only capable of encoding either upper or lower case characters, it can, with some special circuitry encode almost all of the full 128 characters of the ASCII character set. We will have to give up a few of the ASCII codes, since two of the keys (Shift and Control) will need to perform special functions.

The basic problem of the computer encoded keyboard is that keyboards do not easily fit into a square matrix. Keyboards are rectangular and are usually 16 keys (or less) wide by 5 or 6 rows high. Consequently, if the foil traces must be cut to get the key-



switches into a matrix, the hardware  $16 \times 5$  or 6 encoder will usually prove simpler to rewire than figuring out how to square things up and get the keys into an  $8 \times 8$  matrix.

#### The Input Port

Once the keyboard has been encoded in hardware the builder must find a way to get its codes into the machine. One very definite advantage of the software encoded keyboard using a PIA chip is that this detail need not concern the builder.

To get into the machine, additional hardware is required. If a serial port is desired, this is usually handled with a UART. A parallel port is very easy to construct, and usually much less expensive to get into operation than the UART. (Figure 10 gives the circuitry.) The port is placed wherever the builder desires, with a decoder. The circuit of figure 10 will place the port at 7FF7, or about half-way through the address range. The keyboard code, which must be latched, is transferred to the accumulator with a LDA, Absolute Mode at address 7FF7. If the software is interrupt-driven, the IRQ latch may also be reset with this command. If the software is NMI-driven, then resetting of the IRQ latch is unnecessary. A STA, page zero or STA, Absolute will then place the keyboard code in memory and a Return From Interrupt can follow. The code can then be processed with a subroutine to convert it to whatever code you desire.

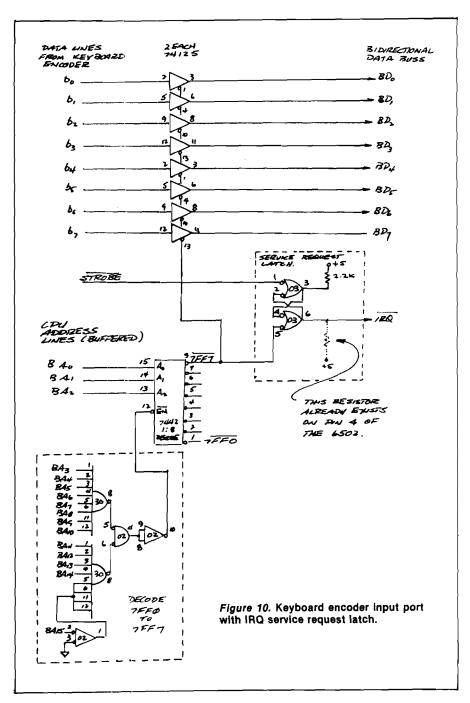
A bonus of the circuit of figure 10 is that not only one port is provided for, but 8 active lows are available from 7FF0-7FF7. This means that you can have 8 input or output ports at these locations. Or the signals generated by either reading or writing these memory locations can be used for handshakes or software generated turn-on or turn-off signals to the outside world. By placing a 1:16 decoder (74154) here instead of a 1:8 or 1:10 decoder, 16 ports, handshakes, etc. can be obtained.

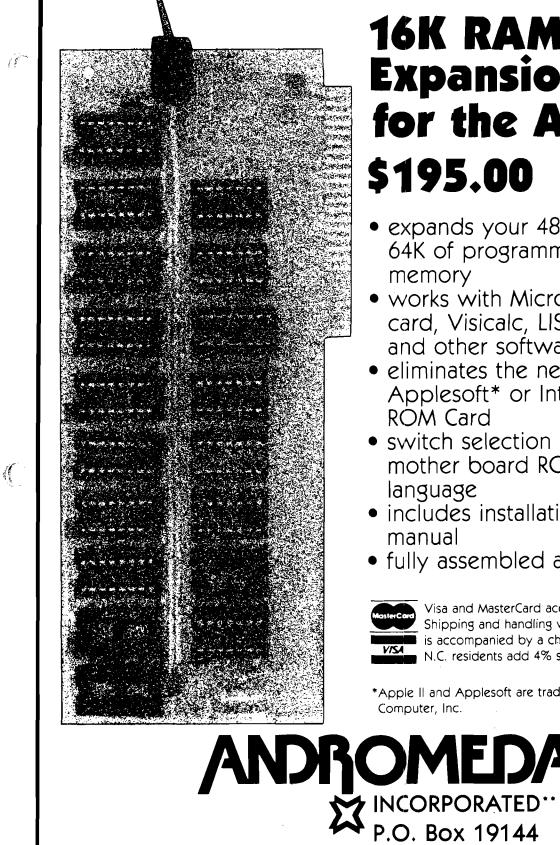
#### Summary

The one basic circuit is quite flexible. It can be used to hardware encode almost any keyboard. Placing the keyboard in a matrix reduces the number or interconnecting wires needed between keyswitches and encoder circuitry. Since only one fundamental circuit was given here, and there are many, many ways to do the job, this article has, in reality, barely "scratched the surface" of encoding keyswitches.

George Young has been into computer electronics and programming for only three years. He has designed and built his own 6502-based homebrew computer in nine Phases, and this HB includes everything but floppies. Articles for publication are prepared on the text editing portion of this 6502 homebrew, and printing is via an interfaced Selectric I/O Writer. The author's main interest is education He will teach anything to anybody who will take the time to listen to him or ask the questions and listen to the answers. He enjoys writing since it is an extension of his teaching (and enables him to have a larger number of students in his 'classroom'].

MICRO"





# **16K RAM** Expansion Board for the Apple II\* \$195.00

- expands your 48K Apple to 64K of programmable memory
- works with Microsoft Z-80 card, Visicalc, LISA ver 2.0 and other software
- eliminates the need for an Applesoft\* or Integer Basic ROM Card
- switch selection of RAM or mother board ROM language
- includes installation and use manual
- fully assembled and tested



Visa and MasterCard accepted Shipping and handling will be added unless the order is accompanied by a check or money order N.C. residents add 4% sales tax

\*Apple II and Applesoft are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Greensboro, NC 27410

(919) 852-1482

\*\*Formerly Andromeda Computer Systems

#### **Computer Camp**

This summer, youngsters can again sign up for an overnight camp in Moodus, Connecticut, where the main activity will be COMPUTERS. This unique recreational and educational experience is directed by Dr. Michael Zabinski, Professor at Fairfield University. It is the original summer, overnight, computer camp currently offered in the USA.

The 1981 National Computer Camp will feature two action-packed one-week sessions: first session July 19-24; 2nd session July 26-31. The campers, ages 10-17, will enjoy small group instruction and mini and microcomputers for ample "hands-on" experience. Dr. Zabinski will be assisted by elementary and secondary school teachers.

The camp is for kids of all levels of experience, including no experience whatsoever. In addition to computers, the campers will enjoy the recreational facilities of the Grand View Lodge, which include swimming and volley ball.

For further information, contact Micahel Zabinski, Ph.D., at (203) 795-9069, or write to:

> Computer Camp Grand View Lodge, Box 22 Moodus, Connecticut 06469.

# **Apple Disk Fixer**



### If you care enough to back up critical programs and files, Disk $\mathsf{Fixer}^{\mathsf{TM}}\mathsf{will}$ give additional peace of mind. This powerful utility for experienced Apple users is a tool kit for manipulating, repair ing, and protecting all data on disk. Use the high-speed full screen editor to examine and easily

change any portion of a disk, correct space usage within files, and save money by locking out bad tracks on disks. Directories are alphabetized, if you choose. The display and search capabilities show where specific HEX or ASCII data is located and you can modify any data including binary files. DOS 3.2, DOS 3.3 & LANGUAGE SYSTEM DISK

Written by Jeffrey P. Garbers 1980 The Image Producers, Inc., All Rights Reserved



615 Academy Drive Northbrook, IL 60062 312/564-5060

# **Apple Monitor Extender**



### APPLE II 16K, CASSETTE

This utility program works in complete harmony with the Apple monitor to extend your computer's capability and help you use

the full power of machine language programming. Screen display shows memory in HEX, ASCII or BINARY. Move data anywhere in memory without regard to direction or overlap-ping and read or write any sector on disk. Insertions may be in HEX or ASCII so you can easily format high speed text displays without conversions.

without conversions. Study, modify or disassemble any program, complete with labels. Several programs may be combined, and the entire disassembled text file stored on disk/tape for later assembly. The slow listing feature steps through listings with ease. Copyright 1980 Glenn R. Sogge, All Rights Reserved.

COMPUTER PRODUCTS



## MUSICAL COMPUTER I AND II

#### Learn How to Read Music!

Written by an M.A. educator with over 20 years of music experience. This two program cassette provides an alternative to music education.

- Treble & Bass Note Reading
- **Telling Time** •
- Notes and Rests •
- Sharps and Flats
- Signs and Symbols
- **Tempo Definitions**

\$34.95 plus \$1.00 for postage and handling Check or Money Order Please (Mi. residents add 4% sales tax)

Check: Check Apple II 32K □ TRS-80 Level II 16 K

Name: .....

Address: .....

COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TOMORROW

P.O. Box 605 Birmingham Mi. 48012



# A Better Apple Search/Change

#### This improved version of the SEARCH/CHANGE program removes the length restriction on the CHANGE function.

#### J.D. Childress 5108 Springlake Way Baltimore, Maryland 21212

18

C

Lately I've made much use of the SEARCH/CHANGE program published last January in MICRO (20:55) and have become quite impatient with its shortcomings. I first made some minor modifications but then decided the real need was to remove the length restriction on the CHANGE function. The complete program, with this modification, is given in the program listing. The discussion following assumes familiarity with the earlier paper.

An urgent warning is issued here. This program is like the girl with the curl: When it's good, it's very, very good but when it's bad, it's horrid. If it misfires, your program likely will be lost. The wise will always keep a current backup copy.

#### **Minor Modifications**

For those not wanting to do much retyping or needing only the range control feature (references here are to the line numbers in the SEARCH/CHANGE listing of the the line January paper): delete lines 63100, 63280, 63300, and 63310. These were written and kept in an abundance of caution. Change 63300 to 63320 after the GOSUB in line 63150. Add a line, say 63035, for input of BL, the beginning line for the change, and EL, the ending line; then insert OR LM < BL OR LM > EL in line 63350. The foregoing produces a shortening of the program, along with a capability for changing only a specified part of the program.

Another warning is in order here. The feature of listing the found lines works with a search for the LIST in line 63270 backwards from the end of program memory. If anything with a LIST in it is placed in higher line numbers, this search will be fouled up. And again note: somehow leading zeros in line 63270 can get removed; I suggest that a few, say 5, colons be inserted before INPUT.

#### **Overview of Major Modification**

Insertion of a CHANGE item longer or shorter than the SEARCH item requires that spaces either be added or deleted. This is accomplished by a shift of the program in memory and corresponding changes of all the nextaddress pointers. Needless to say, the part of memory space being used by SEARCH/CHANGE must not be jiggled, else its operation will be clobbered. So that the SEARCH/CHANGE program can remain fixed in memory and all the Applesoft operational pointers functional, spacers—colons are added in line 62999.

#### **Memory Move**

The heart of this modification is the memory move call from Applesoft. (See lines 63360 and 63370 in the listing of this paper.] The memory move call given in CONTACT 5, 5 (June 79) works only for integer BASIC; a call to the Apple HOTLINE produced the information that the move call had to be routed through a short machine language routine. The routine supplied by Apple is the following: POKE 768,160: POKE 769,0: POKE 770,76: POKE 771,44: POKE 772,254. The corresponding call is then CALL 768. This location is \$300-\$304. I use that space for my SLOW LIST utility, so changed to location \$342-\$346 with no ill effects. [See line 63010.]

One block of memory cannot be moved into a second block overlapped by the first. This is because one byte would be moved into another before that byte's content had been read. Thus a two-step procedure is required. Line 63360 moves the memory block to the top of memory just below HIMEM and line 63370 moves it back to the desired end location.

#### **Next-Address Pointers**

Recall how Applesoft stores BASIC in memory. The end of each line is indicated by a zero byte. The next two bytes contains a pointer, low byte first, to the next line's first byte, the low byte of its next-address pointer. When a branch is executed, the program skips along these pointers from the first until the indicated address is found. If any next-address pointer points to a wrong address, all gang a-gley. So until all these pointers are put aright, the program being searched and changed is simply hidden from the operating program. Line 63160 POKEs the nextaddress pointer for line 63000 into the pointer location of line 1; after the dust settles, line 63230 restores the original pointer.

#### **Other Matters**

A search is made from the end of program memory to find two things: the location of the LIST in line 63310, and the location of the beginning of line 62999. This search is done by line 63020. Two numbers, 540 and 1730, are set for SEARCH/CHANGE exactly as written (lines 63000 and following) in the listing. The first number causes a skip from the end of the program to the immediate neighborhood of LIST, the second, a skip from LIST to near the end of line 62999. One effect of this search is a delay after the return following RUN 63000. A too-short delay should alert the user that line 62999 might not have enough colons for substantial changes. If the colons are depleted, line 63350 halts the change operation and prints a message to that effect.

62999 END ::::::::::::::::::::: ...... 63000 DIM SK(100),NT(100),L(100) :START = 256 \* PEEK (104) + PEEK (103):FINI = 256 \* PEEK (106) + PEEK (105) 63010 HM = 256 \* PEEK (116) + PEEK (115): POKE 834,160: POKE 83 5,0: POKE 836,76: POKE 837,4 4: POKE 838,254 63020 FOR WW = FINI - 540 TO STA RT STEP - 1: IF X = 0 AND PEEK (WW) = 188 THEN W = WW:X = 1:WW = WW - 1730IF 256 \* PEEK (WW + 1) + 63030 PEEK (WW) < > 62999 THEN NEXT 63040 NL = 256 \* PEEK (WW - 1) +PEEK (WW - 2):CO = NL - WW -10: HIMEM: HM - WW - 100 63050 IF 256 \* PEEK (START + 3) PEEK (START + 2)  $\langle \rangle$  1 THEN PRINT "YOU MUST ENTER YOUR SEARCH ITEM AS LINE": PRINT "I BEFORE YOU RUN 63000.": HIMEM: HM: END 63060 LIST 1,2: PRINT : PRINT "P LEASE VERIFY IF THE COMPUTER TAKES": PRINT "THIS AS YOU INTENDED. DO YOU WANT": INPUT "TO CONTINUE (YES OR NO)? "; Y\$: PRINT : IF Y\$ < > "YES" THEN HIMEM: HM: END 63070 PRINT "THE CHANGE ENTERED WILL BE MADE IN THE": PRINT "RANGE OF LINES CHOSEN. ENTE R": INPUT " THE BEGINNING ";BL: INPUT " THE LINE ";EL: PRINT ENDING LINE 63080 NF = 256 \* PEEK (START + 1 ) + PEEK (START) 63090 FOR I = 0 TO 255:SK(I) = PEEK (START + 4 + 1): IF SK(1) < > 0 THEN NEXT 63100 N = 1 - 163110 IF SK(0) = 34 THEN FOR I = 1 TO N:SK(I - 1) = SK(I): NEXT:N = N - 1:SQ = 163120 M = START + N + 6 + SQ:INC =0:CH = 0: IF 256 \* PEEK (M + PEEK (M + 2) < > 2 THEN 3) + CH = 1: GOTO 63170FOR I = 0 TO 255:NT(1) = PEEK 63130 (M + 4 + 1): IF NT(1) < > 0 THEN NEXT  $6\overline{3}140 \text{ NN} = 1 - 1:\text{ADD} = \text{NN} - \text{N}:\text{M} =$ M + NN + 6:WW = WW - ADD(ADD)(0) + 863150 IF NT(0) = 34 THEN FOR I = 1 TO NN:NT(I - 1) = NT(I): NEXT:NN = NN - 1:ADD = ADD - 1

63160 X = INT (NL / 256):Y = NL -256 \* X: POKE START + 1,X: POKE START, Y 63170 LM = 256 \* PEEK (M + 3) + PEEK (M + 2):NA = 256 \* PEEK (M + 1) + PEEK (M): IF LM > = 62999 THEN 63230 63180 FOR I = M + 4 TO M + 255: IF PEEK (I) < > 0 AND PEEK ( I)  $\langle \rangle$  SK(0) AND PEEK (I)  $\langle$ > 34 THEN NEXT IF PEEK (1) = 34 THEN SQ = 63190 SQ + 1 = 2 \* (SQ = 1)63200 IF PEEK (I) = SK(0) AND S Q < > 1 THEN GOSUB 63330 IF 63210 PEEK(I) = 0 THEN NA = NA + INC:X = INT (NA / 256):Y = NA - 256 \* X: POKE M +1, X: POKE M, Y:M = I + 1: GOTO 63170 63220 NEXT 63230 X = INT (NF / 256):Y = NF -256 \* X: POKE START + 1, X: POKE START, Y 63240 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "THE ITEM": PRINT " ";: LIST 1: PRINT : PRINT "IS FOUND IN THE FOLLOWING LINES:": PRINT : IF L(1) = 0 THEN PRINT " NONE.": HIMEM: HM: END FOR I = 1 TO N: PRINT L(I) 63250 ,: "EXT : PRINT 63260 PRINT : INPUT " DO YOU WAN T THESE LINES LISTED (YES OR NO)? ";Y\$: IF Y\$ = "NO" THEN HIMEM: HM: END 63270 PRINT : PRINT "THERE WILL BE A WAIT AFTER EACH LINE": PRINT "UNTIL YOU HIT RETURN TO CON TINUE.": PRINT FOR I = 1 TO K: IF L(I) = 63280 L(I - 1) THEN 63320 63290 L = "0000" + STR\$ (L(1)): L\$ = R1GHT\$ (L\$,5)63300 FOR • = 1 TO 5: "OKE W + J ,48 + VAL ( MID\$ (L\$,J,1)): NEXT 63310 LIST 00050::::::::: INPUT "":Y\$ 63320 NEXT : HIMEM: HM: END 63330 FOR U = 0 TO N: IF PEEK ( I + J) < > SK(J) THEN RETURN 63340 NEXT IF CO - INC < ADD AND CO% = 63350 0 THEN  $CH = 1:CO_{\%}^{\%} = 1: PRINT$ "THE SUPPLY OF COLONS IN LIN E 62999 IS": PRINT "DEPLETED THE CHANGE HAS BEEN MADE" : PRINT "THROUGH FART OR ALL OF LINE "; LM: PRINT

63360 K = K + 1:L(K) = ⊾M: IF CH < > 0 OR LM < BL OR LM > EL THEN RETURN 63370 ZS = I + N:X = INT (ZS / 2)56):Y = ZS - 256 \* X: POKE 6 1, X: POKE 60, Y: X = INT (WW /256):Y = WW - 256 \* X: POKE 63,X: POKE 62,Y:ZH = HM - 10 WW + ZS:X = INT (ZH / 2 56):Y = ZH - 256  $\star$  X: POKE 6 7,X: POKE 66,Y: CALL 834 POKE 61, X: POKE 60, Y:X = INT 63380 ((HM - 100) / 256):Y = HM -100 - 256 \* X: POKE 63,X: POKE 62,Y:ZS = I + NN:X = INT (Z S / 256):Y = ZS - 256 \* X: POKE 67, X: POKE 66, Y: CALL 834 63390 WW = WW + ADD:INC = INC + ADD FOR J = 0 TO WN: POKE I + 63400 J,NT(J): NEXT : I = I + NN63410 RETURN

The perceptive reader will note a number of small numbers in various lines. These are finagle factors adjusted (but probably not optimized) to make the program run. For example, the 10 in line 63040 prevents the appearance of multiple line 62999's for a change item shorter than the search item.

15

I have also changed the choices for search and the way they work. Experience has shown no need to search both inside and outside strings at the same time; it's an either/or situation. To eliminate a needless question/answer routine, the program now works as follows: the SEARCH/CHANGE is made outside strings only, unless the first character of line 1 is the quotation mark. In that case, the SEARCH/CHANGE is made inside strings only. For example,

#### 1 TOTAL

would search for TOTAL outside strings but

#### 1 "TOTAL

would search for TOTAL inside strings.

A quotation mark can be used with line 2 in a similar way to sneak "forbidden" words past the interpreter. This should be used with care in changes outside strings; the interpreter has a way of exacting its revenge on sneaky things.

#### Operation

Except for the search mode selection change, operation of the better SEARCH/CHANGE is essentially the same as the original. Append SEARCH/CHANGE to the program to be searched. Enter the search item as line 1 and the replacement item as line 2. Note that anything that will list as line 1 (or line 2) can be entered. Execute with a RUN 63000.

As mentioned earlier, things can go wrong. If the worst happens, try entering a new line, or deleting a line, or both. That sometimes will save part, or almost all of the program. A sensible precaution is to check line 62999 often and keep it well-stocked with colons.

Another good idea is to use a SLOW LIST utility with SEARCH/CHANGE. (I recommend the one supplied with S-C ASSEMBLER II. Then if a LIST command produces endless junk, the listing can be aborted without the additional hazard of a RESET.

Another idea is to know your HIMEM. If something goes wrong, it's possible for the HIMEM setting to be ratcheted down to a low value.

A problem I encountered on occasion and, I trust, eliminated, is the DOS 3.2 renumbering program (which I keep in memory while programming or the DOS buffers being clobbered, probably by an occasional encroachment into the space above HIMEM.

AICRO"



\*\*

÷ \*

\*\*\*

\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

××

\*\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*

16K

delivery. Only one chip per disk please Requires 32K or 48K, 3.2 or 3.3 \$45.95

All Roms, after they have been activiated, will shut down your Romplus board and reconnect your Apple to the I/O hooks of DOS or Basic. All ROM chips can be returned for updating to later versions for a nominal charge. All chips will be shipped UPS.

SOFT CTRL SYSTEMS BOX 599 WEST MILFORD, N.J. 07480

××

\*\*\*\*\*\*

## BASIC THAT SCREEMS

Is the sedate pace of your OSI BASIC taking the fun out of your programming?

Then turn your system on to FBASIC.

Now you can compile your programs with FBASIC and take full advantage of your computers potential.

FBASIC is fast. Not just 5 or 10 times as fast as OSI BASIC. FBASIC is OVER ONE-HUNDRED TIMES FASTER! Allowing you to do unheard of things in BASIC. Things that used to require assembly-language. With no need to learn a new language.

The secret to this incredible speed is that FBASIC produces native 6502 machine code. With no run-time interpreter to get in the way of all-out machine performance.

FBASIC is good for any application from wordprocessors to video games. Whatever tickles your fancy. FBASIC accepts standard BASIC source files, and produces executable disk-based object files. It includes many of the features you have always wanted: hex constants, convenient machine language calls, optional user selection of array locations, and more.

As an example of its power and performance; FBASIC was first written in OSI BASIC, which took 6 hours to compile itself. With many features added since then, it now compiles itself in a little over 4 minutes!

So let that pent-up performance out. Find out what your machine is really capable of. Feed it some FBASIC and stand back!

FBASIC runs under OS-65D and requires 48K.

Available on 8" diskette for \$150.

Please include \$5 for shipping & handling.

PEGASUS SOFTWARE P.O. Box 10014, Dept. M-2, Honolulu, Hawaii 96816

# **OHIO SCIENTIFIC**

THE ALL NEW SERIES 2 COMPUTERS ARE ON DISPLAY

WE STOCK THE COMPLETE LINE OF AARDVARK

FOR SAN FRANCISCO AREA READERS WE HAVE A USERS GROUP MEETING THE FIRST SUNDAY OF EVERY MONTH

SEND \$1.00 FOR CATALOGS

SUNSET ELECTRONICS 2254 TARAVAL ST. SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94116 (415) 665-8330 OPEN 7 DAYS



# **American Data**

The world's largest distributor of Ohio Scientific Microcomputers

# **ANNOUNCES**

The availability of the new Ohio C2-D and C3-D (10 MB 8" hard disk units) and the C1P Series 2 converted by American Data for European power.

American Data is the exclusive distributor of OSI microcomputers to Europe. Dealer inquiries invited: Contact David O'Brien (301) 840-9540. Telex: 64405 (USA).

# Vectors and the Challenger 1P

Vector is one more computer buzzword usually found in conjunction with confusion. This article will try to clear up what vectors are and will show how to use them effectively.

Mike Bassman 39-65 52nd Street Woodside, New York 11377

. 4

19

Computers have subroutines for every command and for every other necessary function. Computers also need places in memory to look up the address of a particular subroutine. A vector is a place in memory in which the computer finds the address of a subroutine. The vector will consist of two bytes containing any address from \$0000 to \$FFFF in low-byte, high-byte format.

I'll try to clear this up with an example. Let's say you type in a SAVE command. The C1P must know where to go to find the SAVE subroutine. The C1P looks at the SAVE vector, which is at \$220 and \$221 (544 and 545 decimal), and in it finds \$96 and \$FF, which is \$FF96, the address of the SAVE routine.

What good are vectors? They are used if you want to add to BASIC or change it or any of its commands. Vectors have been used to create shorthand (see MICRO 24:25), do a true backspace, and ensure program security. Let's take program security as an example. A good way to prevent copying of tapes is to disable the SAVE command. We want the SAVE command to coldstart BASIC if someone tries to save a program. The SAVE vector must be changed from pointing at the SAVE routine at \$FF96 to the coldstart address at \$BD11. Therefore, the SAVE vector at 544 and 545 must point at \$BD11. These two poke commands will take care of it:

POKE 544,17 POKE 545,189

Now, if you type SAVE, the C1P will respond with "MEMORY SIZE?". Although the C1P has vectors for every command, a large portion of them are in ROM rather than in RAM. Since only RAM and not ROM can be changed, only those vectors residing in RAM can be used. Vectors in RAM, their addresses, and the address that they point at initially are listed below.

Vector	Ad	dress	Initial Value		
<u> </u>	Hex	Decimal	Hex	Decimal	
SAVE LOAD CTRL C OUTPUT INPUT WARM START	21E,21 21C,21 21A,21 218,21	21 544,545 IF 542,543 ID 540,541 IB 538,539 I9 536,537 D2 001,002	FF8 FF9 FF6 FF6	96 65430 38 65419 98 65435 39 65385 3A 65466 74 41588	

The first two vectors, the SAVE vector and the LOAD vector are used whenever the SAVE and LOAD commands are executed. The Control-C vector is somewhat more subtle. For every line of BASIC executed, BASIC checks the keyboard for a Control-C. If one has been typed, program execution ends. This vector is the one that is used for every line executed. Therefore, we can use this vector, if our function is one that would be executed once for every line, just as we would use a program tracer. The output vector is used each time BASIC wants to type a character. The input vector is used each time BASIC wants to input a character.

Let's try a more involved example. This time, we'll change the cursor from the underline to, say, a tank character. The program will require use of the input vector, because we will have to change the cursor each time a character is inputted. The program will be in the free part of page 2, starting at \$222 [546 decimal). BASIC stores the cursor location at \$200 (513 decimal). This is used as an index from screen location \$D300 (54016 decimal). Since BASIC resets the input vector after carriage return is hit, we will set the input vector to \$222 after every character. The program follows.

Using these techniques, Ohio Scientific C1P users can customize BASIC to their convenience.

	BASSMAN: VECTORS AND THE CHALL	ENGER 1P
0222	OR <b>G \$</b> 0222	
0222 48	PHA SAVE AC	CUMULATOR
0223 8A	TXA PUT X I	N A
0224 48	PHA AND SA	VE
0225 AE 00 02	LDX \$0200 GET CUR	SOR LOCATION
0228 A9 FA	LDA #\$FA GET TAN	K CHARACTER
022A 9D 00 D3	STA \$D300,X STORE W	ITH INDEX
022D 68	PLA GET X FI	ROM STACK
O22E AA	TAX AND PUT	INTO X
022F A9 22	LDA #\$22 LOW BYT	EINPUT VECTOR
0231 8D 18 02	STA \$0218 AND SAV	Ξ
0234 A9 02	LDA #\$02 HIGH BY	TEINPUT VECTOR
0236 8D 19 02	STA \$0219 AND SAVE	Ξ
0239 68	PLA GET A	
023A 4C BA FF	JMP SFFBA AND RET	URN ALCO

>
ro-
li 4 licy es, lis. ta-
ne n 4 bit er-
of
5 5 5 5 5 5 5 9 5 5 9 5 5 9 5 5 9 5 5 9 5 5 9
0 5 5
<u>.</u> ) ;

 $\cap$ 

()

6

# PET Symbolic Disassembler

Most disassemblers output only absolute addresses. This symbolic disassembler generates labels and symbols for these addresses, making the disassembled program much more understandable.

Werner Kolbe Hardstrasse 77 CH5432 Neuenhof Switzerland

18

1

If you want to understand how programs written in machine code work, you need a clear and comprehensive listing. For this purpose I developed a disassembler (listing 1) which produces a listing nearly like one from an assembler-only the remarks are missing. Because I used the program mainly to get a complete listing of the PET ROM routines, the program also contains a short machine routine to overcome the PEEK limitation. The program automatically creates names for all memory locations used by the machine program. It also calculates the absolute addresses of all branches and assigns labels automatically. Listing 2 shows an example of a listing produced by the disassembler.

#### Using the Disassembler

Because the program is very simple to use, explanations are not included, in order to save space. The program first asks for the output device number, which should be 3 for the screen or 4 for

the printer. Then it asks for the start address (origin) of the program to be disassembled. The address has to be entered in hexadecimal without a leading \$ sign. Leading zeros are not necessary. Program operation can be stopped by pressing the SPACE key and continued by pressing the key a second time. By pressing the HOME key, the program jumps back to the start, asking again for the output device and the start address. However, it still holds all names created thus far. To get a complete listing it is necessary to go through the machine code a second time, because all labels created by backward jumps can only be resolved in a second pass. Tables of the labels and variable names are printed when, instead of a start address, the following keywords are entered:

- PM all labels are listed
- PL only the labels created by a branch (they start with L) are listed
- PJ only the labels created by a JMP or JSR are listed (they start with J)
- PZ a listing of all zero-page memory places used is given (their names start with Z)
- PW a listing of all memory places above page zero used by the program is given (names starting with W).

By entering "ENTRY" instead of a start address, you can name your own variables. This must be done before the program has created a name, because a variable cannot be defined twice. Provision for entering your own *label* names has not been made. You can leave the "ENTRY"-mode by entering END as a name. Addresses in "ENTRY"-mode must be hexadecimal without a leading \$. The program itself occupies less than 4K bytes, but to provide enough space for all addresses and names that have to be stored, you should have at least about 16K bytes of memory available.

#### **Program Description**

5

20

35

45

### Line No. Description

- determines the dimension of arrays L,L\$, and P,P\$ which contain the labels (L) and the page >0 (P) names. If you have a new ROM and enough memory you could set DM and PM to higher values.
- 10...15 loads a short machine routine which overcomes the PEEK limitation in the old ROMs.

dimensions the arrays. M\$ = mnemonic code, Z% = zero-page addresses, Z\$ = zero-page names, L, P (see above)

- 25 the addresses 0 are assigned to provide the headings for the listings.
  - reads mnemonic code, including addressing index.
  - assigns output device.
- 50...72 FL is a "text"-flag. If FL = 0, then text mode is assumed until a zero is found. The "address" in E\$ is investigated in the following lines to detect the keywords.
- 75...90 subroutine 280 changes E\$ into a number in E. P is a pointer to the current address. Subroutine 325 searches for a label under the address in P. S = 1 tells the subroutine not to create a label if none is found. Subroutine 300 performs a decimal to hexadecimal conversion. Subroutine 295 performs an "E = PEEK(P)" and the hexadecimal of E is returned in E\$.

- 92 separates mnemonic code and addressing index.
- 95 jumps to the subroutines according to the addressing index.
- 105 the start/stop feature using the SPACE key.
- 130 prints the mnemonic code at the correct place. As TAB does not work on my printer, a counter K and the SPC function is used.
- 135...160 handles implied addressing and text.
- 165 immediate addressing mode.
- 170 zero-page addressing mode.
- 175 fetch operand; print it and mnemonic; look for entry in the address table and create name, if not found (subroutine 380); print name plus addressing string.
- 180 zero-page, X addressing 260 mode.
- 185 zero-page, Y addressing mode.
- 190 absolute addressing.

- 195...205 same task as 175, only for absolute addressing. If no new names can be created because the arrays P,P\$ are full, the address is printed in hexadecimal.
- ng 210 absolute, X addressing.
  - absolute, Y addressing.
  - 220...230 relative addressing. If the label was created anew and the branch is backward, the address is printed in hexadecimal. The same occurs if the arrays L,L\$ are full.
  - 235 (indirect), X addressing.
  - 240 (indirect), Y addressing.

250 absolute indirect addressing; ind the operand is printed in hexadecimal. It seemed to be unnecessary to create a table of two-byte pointer names only for this seldom-used addressing mode.

- accumulator addressing.
- 265...275 JMP and JSR absolute. Similar task as 220...230.
- 280...285 converts hexidecimal in E\$ to decimal in E.

- 290...320 increments code pointer P, PEEKS the memory location P, and returns the value in E and ES.
- 325...375 looks for the address E in the array L; if found, returns corresponding name in L\$; if not, creates a new name and sorts the table. The new name starts with "L" or "J" and continues with a current number which is the "end of table L" pointer LL. A binary search is executed to improve program speed.
- 380...415 same as above but for zeropage addresses.
- 420...465 same as above but for addresses above page zero.
- 470...540 mnemonic code and assigned addressing index.
- 545...605 prints address tables and enables entry of addresses and corresponding names.

Werner Kolbe is a German computer enthusiast who has been living in Switzerland since 1977, working as an electrical engineer in the field of power system protection. In 1978 he bought one of the first PETs available in Europe. With some programming experience in FORTRAN gained on a large IBM computer, using his PET is really enjoyable.

#### DISASSEMBLER

```
5 DM=255:PM=50
10 FORI=1011T01017:READA:POKEI,A:NEXT
15 DATA173,0,0,141,250,3,96
20 DIMM$(255),L$(DM),L(DM),Z%(255),Z$(255),P(PM),P$(PM)
25 DM=DM-1:PM=PM-1:Z$(0)="ZER0":L$(0)="LABEL":P$(0)="PAGE_>0"
30 FORI=0T0255:READM$(I):NEXT
45 CLOSE1: INPUT"OUTPUT DEV. #";D:PRINT:OPEN1,D,1
50 FL=1:INPUT" ORG"; E$:PRINT:IFE$="PM"THENV$="":GOT0545
55 IFE$="PL"THENV$="L":GOT0545
60 IFE$="PJ"THENV$="J":GOT0545
65 IFE$="PZ"THEN560
70 IFE$="PW"THEN570
72 IFE$="ENTRY"THEN600
75 GOSUB280:P=E-1
80 P=P+1:E=P:S=1:GOSUB325:IFL$<>" "THENFL=1
85 GOSUB300
90 PRINT#1,SPC(5-LEN(E$))E$;:GOSUB295:PRINT#1," "E$;:K=5
92 M$=LEFT$(M$(E),3):B=VAL(MID$(M$(E),4))
95 ONB*FL+1GOSUB135,165,170,180,185,190,210,215,220,235,240,250,260,265
105 GETE$:IFE$<>""THENV$=" ":GOSUB115
110 GOT080
115 IFE$=V$THENGETE$:V$="":GOT0115
120 IFE$="例"THENPRINT#1:G0T045
125 RETURN
```

130 PRINT#1," "E\$SPC(K)L\$SPC(7-LEN(L\$))M\$" ";:RETURN 135 IFFL=1ANDM\$<>"?"THENPRINT#1,SPC(8)L\$SPC(7-LEN(L\$))M\$:RETURN 140 FL=0: IFM\$="BRK"THENFL=1: PRINT: RETURN 145 PRINT#1,SPC(15)"? : "CHR\$(34);:IFE>30ANDE<128THENPRINT#1,CHR\$(E) 150 IFE<30THENPRINT#1, CHR\$(E+64) 155 IFE>127THENPRINT#1, CHR\$(E-128) 160 RETURN 165 GOSUB290:GOSUB130:PRINT#1, "="E\$:RETURN 170 V\$="" 175 GOSUB290:GOSUB130:GOSUB380:PRINT#1,Z\$V\$:RETURN 180 V\$=">X":GOT0175 185 V\$=",Y":GOT0175 190 V\$="" 195 GOSUB290:PRINT#1," "E\$;:H\$=E\$:GOSUB290:K=2 200 GOSUB130:E\$=E\$+H\$:GOSUB280:GOSUB420:IFP\$<>""THENPRINT#1,P\$V\$:RETURN 205 PRINT#1,E\$V\$:RETURN 210 V\$=",X":GOT0195 215 V\$=",Y":GOT0195 220 GOSUB290:A1=E:GOSUB130:E=A1+P+1:IFA1>127THENE=P-255+A1 225 V#="L":S=0:GOSUB325:IFBTHENPRINT#1,L#:RETURN 230 GOSUB300:PRINT#1,E\$:RETURN 235 V\$=",X)":GOT0245 240 V\$="),Y" 245 GOSUB290:GOSUB130:GOSUB380:PRINT#1, "("Z\$V\$:RETURN 250 GOSUB290:PRINT#1," "E\$;:H\$=E\$:GOSUB290:K=2:GOSUB130 255 PRINT#1, "("E\$H\$")":RETURN 260 PRINT#1, SPC(8)L\$SPC(7-LEN(L\$))M\$"A":RETURN 265 GOSUB290:PRINT#1," "E\$;:H\$=E\$:GOSUB290:K=2:GOSUB130:E\$=E\$+H\$:GOSUB280 270 V\$="J":S=0:GOSUB325:IFL\$<>" "THENPRINT#1,L\$:RETURN 275 PRINT#1,E\$:RETURN 280 E=0:FORI=1TOLEN(E\$):B=ASC(MID\$(E\$,I,1))-48:IFB>9THENB=B-7 285 E=E\*16+B:NEXT:RETURN 290 P=P+1 295 B=INT(P/256):POKE1013,B:B=P-B\*256:POKE1012,B:SYS1011:E=PEEK(1018) 300 B=E:E\$="" 305 H=INT(B/16):B=INT(B-16\*H):B\$=CHR\$(B+48):IFB>9THENB\$=CHR\$(55+B) 310 E\$=B\$+E\$:IFH>=1THENB=H:GOT0305 315 IFLEN(E\$)<2THENE\$="0"+E\$ 320 RETURN 325 B=-1:H=LL+1 330 I=INT((H+B)/2):IFL(I)=ETHENB=1:L\$=L\$(I):RETURN 335 IFL(I)>ETHENH=I:GOT0345 340 B=I 345 IFABS(H-B)>1THEN330 350 IFSOR(LL>DM)THENB=0:L\$=" ":RETURN 355 LL=LL+1:IFL(I)<ETHENI=I+1 360 FORB≈LLTOI+1STEP-1:L(B)=L(B-1):L\$(B)=L\$(B-1):NEXT 365 L(I)=E:L\$(I)=V\$+MID\$(STR\$(LL),2) 370 B=0:L\$=L\$(I):IFE>PTHENB=1 375 RETURN 380 B=-1:H=ZZ+1 385 I=INT((H+B)/2):IFZ%(I)=ETHENZ\$=Z\$(I):RETURN 390 IFZ%(I)>ETHENH=I:GOTO400 395 B=I 400 IFABS(H-B)>1THEN385 405 ZZ=ZZ+1: IFZ%(I)<ETHENI=I+1 410 FORB=ZZTOI+1STEP-1:2X(B)=ZX(B-1):2\$(B)=Z\$(B-1):NEXT:ZX(I)=E 412 IFS=2THENZ\$(I)=V\$:RETURN 415 Z\$(I)="Z"+MID\$(STR\$(ZZ),2):Z\$=Z\$(I):RETURN 420 IFE<256THENGOSUB380:P\$=Z\$:RETURN 425 B=-1:H=PP+1 430 I=INT((H+B)/2):IFP(I)=ETHENP\$=P\$(I):RETURN 435 IFP(I)>ETHENH=I:GOT0445 440 B=I (continued)

445 IFABS(H-B)>1THEN430 450 IEDD>DMTUEND+-NN:DETURN
450 IFPP>PMTHENP\$="":RETURN 455 PP=PP+1:IFP(I) <etheni=i+1< td=""></etheni=i+1<>
460 FORB=PPT0I+1STEP-1:P(B)=P(B-1):P\$(B)=P\$(B-1):NEXT:P(I)=E
460 FORD=FFT01+13TEF=1.FRD2=FRD=12.F#RD2=F#RD=12.REAT.FR12=E 462 IFS=2THENP\$(I)=V\$:RETURN
465 P\$(I)="W"+MID\$(STR\$(PP),2):P\$=P\$(I):RETURN
470 DATABRK, ORA9, ?; ?; ?; ORA2, ASL2; ?; PHP; ORA1, ASL12; ?; ?; ORA5, ASL5; ?; BPL8; ORA10
475 DATA?;?;?;ORA3;ASL3;?;CLC;ORA7;?;?;ORA6;ASL6;?;JSR13;AND9;?
480 DATA?, BIT2, AND2, ROL2, ?, PLP, AND1, ROL12, ?, BIT5, AND5, ROL5, ?, BMI8, AND10, ?, ?, ?
485 DATAAND3, ROL3, 7, SEC, AND7, 7, 7, 7, AND6, ROL6, 7, RTI, EOR9, 7, 7, 7, EOR2, LSR2
490 DATA?, PHA, EOR1, LSR12, ?, JMP13, EOR5, LSR5, ?, BVC8, EOR10, ?, ?, ?, EOR3, LSR3, ?
495 DATACLI, EOR7, ?, ?, ?, EOR6, LSR6, ?, RTS, ADC9, ?, ?, ADC2, ROR2, ?, PLA, ADC1
500 DATAROR12, ?, JMP11, ADC5, ROR5, ?, BVS8, ADC10, ?, ?, ?, ADC3, ROR3, ?, SEI, ADC7, ?, ?
505 DATA?, ADC6, ROR6, ?, ?, STA9, ?, ?, STY2, STA2, STX2, ?, DEY, ?, TXA, ?, STY5, STA5
510 DATASTX5,?,BCC8,STA10,?,?,STY3,STA3,STX3,?,TYA,STA7,TXS,?,?,STA6,?,?
515 DATALDY1,LDA9,LDX1,?,LDY2,LDA2,LDX2,?,TAY,LDA1,TAX,?,LDY5,LDA5,LDX5,?
520 DATABCS8,LDA10,?;?,LDY3,LDA3,LDX4,?,CLV,LDA7,TSX,?,LDY6,LDA6,LDX7,?
525 DATACPY1,CMP9,?,?,CPY2,CMP2,DEC2,?,INY,CMP1,DEX,?,CPY5,CMP5,DEC5,?
530 DATABNE8, CMP10, ?, ?, ?, CMP3, DEC3, ?, CLD, CMP7, ?, ?, CMP6, DEC6, ?, CPX1, SBC9
535 DATA?, ?, CPX2, SBC2, INC2, ?, INX, SBC1, NOP, ?, CPX5, SBC5, INC5, ?, BEQ8, SBC10, ?, ?
540 DATA?, SBC3, INC3, ?, SED, SBC7, ?, ?, SBC6, INC6, ?
545 FORI=0TOLL:IFV\$<>""THENIFLEFT\$(L\$(I),1)<>V\$THEN555
550 E=L(I):GOSUB300:PRINT#1,L\$(I)SPC(8-LEN(L\$(I)))E\$SPC(8-LEN(E\$)); FEE NEWI:SPINT#1:COTO15
555 NEXT:PRINT#1:GOT045
560 FORI=0T0ZZ:E=Z%(I):GOSUB300 565 PRINT#1,Z\$(I)SPC(8-LEN(Z\$(I)))E\$SPC(8-LEN(E\$))::GOT0555
570 FORI=0TOPP:E=P(I):60SUB300
575 PRINT#1,P\$(I)SPC(8-LEN(P\$(I)))E\$SPC(8-LEN(E\$));:GOT0555
600 S=2: INPUT"NAME, ADRESS"; V\$, E\$: IFV\$(>"END"THENGOSUB280: GOSUB420: GOTO600
605 GOTO45
1000 FORI=14T033:PRINTICHR\$(34)CHR\$(1)CHR\$(34);:NEXT
READY.

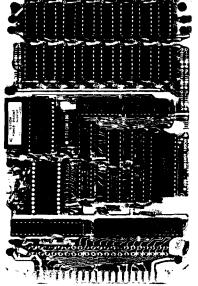
# 32 K BYTE MEMORY RELIABLE AND COST EFFECTIVE RAM FOR 6502 & 6800 BASED MICROCOMPUTERS AIM 65-\*KIM\*SYM

PET\*S44-BUS

ASSEMBLED	WITH 32K RAM	\$395.00
8	WITH 16K RAM	\$339.00
TESTED	WITHOUT RAM CHIPS	\$279.00
HARD TO GE	T PARTS (NO RAM CHIPS	5)
	AND MANUAL	
BARE BOARD		\$49.00

INTERFACE KIT CONNECTS THE 32K RAM BOARD TO K OR AK PET CONTAINS INTERFACE CARLE ROARD NOOFES POWER SUPPLY MODIFICATION KIT AND THEATE INSTRUCTIONS **\$49.00** 

**U.S. PRICES ONLY** 



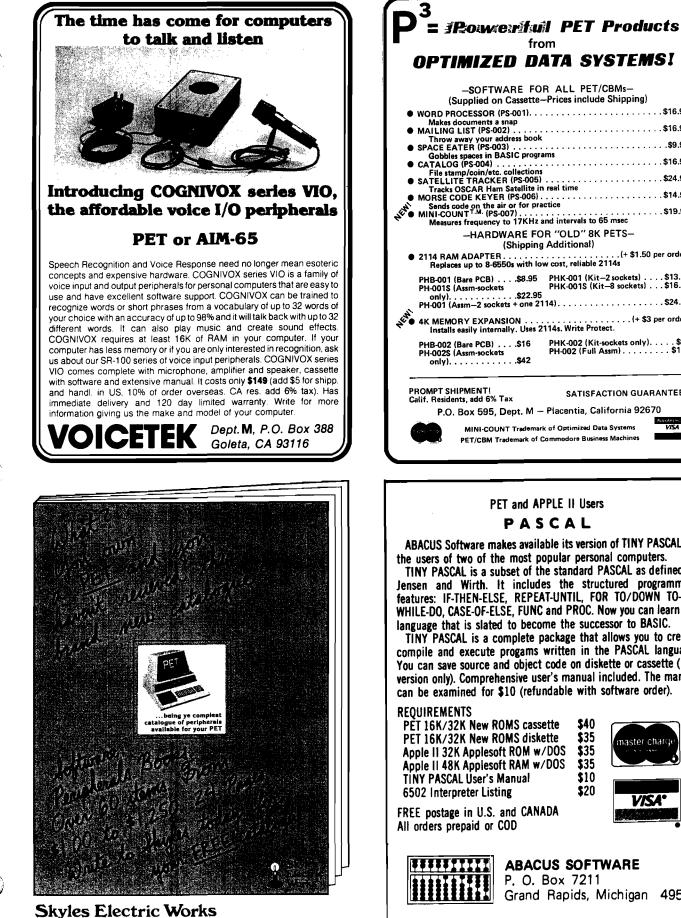
EXPANSION KIT ONLY \$58					
	<u> </u>				
EXI D y Mk	R <b>APPLE, TRS-80</b> KEYBOARD, <b>Dy,</b> and all other 16K Namic Systems Using <b>4116-3</b> or Equivalent /ICES.				
	200 NSEC ACCESS, 375 NSEC CYCLE BURNED-IN AND FULLY TESTED				
* *	1 YR. PARTS REPLACEMENT GUARANTEE				

**16K MEMORY** 

ALL ASSEMBLED BOARDS AND **MEMORY CHIPS CARRY A FULL ONE** YEAR REPLACEMENT WARRANTY

#### 5 -COMPUTER DEVICES 1230 W.COLLINS AVE. ORANGE, CA 92668 (714) 633.7280

HT residents please add 6° sales fax Mastercharge Visa accepted. Please allow 14 days for checks to ar bank. Phone orders welcome. Shipping charges I be added to all shipments.



 MaiLing List (PS-002)
 MaiLing List (PS-002)
 SPACE EATER (PS-003)
 Gobbles spaces in BASIC programs
 CATALOG (PS-004)
 SPACE stamp/coin/stc. collections
 SATELLITE TRACKER (PS-005)
 S24.95
 Tracks OSCAR Ham Satellite in real time
 MORSE CODE KEYER (PS-006)
 \$14.95
 Sends code on the air or for practice
 MINI-COUNT T.M. (PS-007)
 Measures frequency to 17KHz and interval -HARDWARE FOR "OLD" 8K PETS-. (+ \$1.50 per order) PHB-001 (Bare PCB) . . . . \$8.95 PHK-001 (Kit-2 sockets) . . . . \$13.95 PHK-001S (Kit-8 sockets) . . . . \$16.25 .... (+ \$3 per order) Installs easily internally, Uses 2114s. Write Protect. PHK-002 (Kit-sockets only). . . . . \$29 PH-002 (Full Assm). . . . . . . . \$105 SATISFACTION GUARANTEED P.O. Box 595, Dept. M - Placentia, California 92670 MINI-COUNT Trademark of Optimized Data Systems PET/CBM Trademark of Commodore Business Machines

#### PET and APPLE II Users

#### PASCAL

ABACUS Software makes available its version of TINY PASCAL for the users of two of the most popular personal computers.

TINY PASCAL is a subset of the standard PASCAL as defined by Jensen and Wirth. It includes the structured programming features: IF-THEN-ELSE, REPEAT-UNTIL, FOR TO/DOWN TO-DO, WHILE-DO, CASE-OF-ELSE, FUNC and PROC. Now you can learn the language that is slated to become the successor to BASIC.

TINY PASCAL is a complete package that allows you to create, compile and execute progams written in the PASCAL language. You can save source and object code on diskette or cassette (PET version only). Comprehensive user's manual included. The manual can be examined for \$10 (refundable with software order).

Apple II 32K Applesoft ROM w/DOS Apple II 48K Applesoft RAM w/DOS



**ABACUS SOFTWARE** P. O. Box 7211 Grand Rapids, Michigan 49510

231 E South Whisman Road Mountain View, CA 94041

1

Having Troub			*	K A	S T Y I	*
KIM & AIM S	Softw	are?	*	M M	M M	÷.
LOOK NO	MOR	E!	* <i>15)</i> *	ND FRUS	TRATION!	*
MICRO sells software pa just what you have be			*	PERRY PERIPH THE HDE SO	ERALS HAS	* * *
All products come co			+	IDISK SYSTEMS AIMED HDE SO	•	*
user/operator instruction and, with the exception complete set of source lis	of MIC	sette tape ROADE, a	★ ● Ass ★ Tex	embler, Dynamic t Output Process	Debugging Tool, or, Comprehensive	* * *
	CASS	ETTES/	*	mory Test ming Soon—HDE	PASIC	*
KIM		UALS		Y PERIPHERALS	S-100 PACKAGE	*
KIM Microchess HELP Mailing List	\$15 15	.00	×		disk (5″) to	*
HELP Info Retrieval	15	.00	*	Your KIM/S-	-	*
MICROADE	25	.00	<b>A</b>	struction Manual		*
AIM			<b>A</b>		handling. (NY resident	* \$ *
Microchess	15.	.00		7% tax) (specify for 1	or 2 drive system)	*
To place your order	, write or	call:	*	Place your		*
	-		*	PERRY PER		*
MICRO P.O. Box 6			*	P.O. B	ox 924 , N.Y. 11764	*
Chelmsford, N	1A 08124		*	(516) 74		×
(617) 256-5			*	(510) 74	H-040Z	*
Dealer Inquirie			*****		******	* * *
	oare C	Dur Price	*****	**************************************	ers \$459.	* * *
<b>Comp</b> Rockwell's Synertek's	AIM-65 SYM-1	1K System: 1K System:	***** s With \$405. 235.	Any Oth	ers	* * *
Comp Rockwell's	AIM-65 SYM-1	1K System:	***** s With \$405.	**************************************	ers \$459.	*
<b>Comp</b> Rockwell's Synertek's Commodore's	AIM-65 SYM-1 KIM-1	1K System: 1K System:	***** <b>S With</b> \$405. 235. 175.	Any Oth 4K System 4K System	ers \$459.	* * *
Comp Rockwell's Synertek's	AIM-65 SYM-1 KIM-1	1K System: 1K System: 1K System:	***** <b>S With</b> \$405. 235. 175.	Any Oth 4K System 4K System 4K System	ers \$459.	* * *
Comp Rockwell's Synertek's Commodore's The Computerist, In 16K DRAM 32K DRAM	AIM-65 SYM-1 KIM-1	1K System: 1K System: 1K System: FOR YOUR SY \$279. 375.	* * * * * <b>S With</b> \$405. 235. 175. <b>STEM'S EX</b> Proto Plu ASK I/O E	Any Oth 4K System 4K System 4K System	<b>ers</b> \$459. 259. \$42. 55.	* * *
Comp Rockwell's Synertek's Commodore's The Computerist, In 16K DRAM 32K DRAM Video Plus II	AIM-65 SYM-1 KIM-1	1K System: 1K System: 1K System: <b>FOR YOUR SY</b> <b>\$279.</b> 375. 279.	***** <b>S With</b> <b>\$405.</b> <b>235.</b> 175. <b>STEM'S EX</b> Proto Plu ASK I/O E DRAM &	Any Oth 4K System 4K System 4K System PANSION s II board Video Cable	<b>ers</b> \$459. 259. \$42. 55. 15.	* * *
Comp Rockwell's Synertek's Commodore's The Computerist, In 16K DRAM 32K DRAM	AIM-65 SYM-1 KIM-1	1K System: 1K System: 1K System: FOR YOUR SY \$279. 375.	***** <b>S With</b> <b>\$405.</b> <b>235.</b> 175. <b>STEM'S EX</b> Proto Plu ASK I/O E DRAM &	Any Oth 4K System 4K System 4K System	<b>ers</b> \$459. 259. \$42. 55.	
Comp Rockwell's Synertek's Commodore's The Computerist, In 16K DRAM 32K DRAM Video Plus II Nother Plus II & Car	AIM-65 SYM-1 KIM-1 c's: d Cage wer Suppl	1K System: 1K System: 1K System: <b>FOR YOUR SY</b> <b>\$279.</b> 375. 279.	***** <b>S With</b> <b>\$405.</b> <b>235.</b> 175. <b>STEM'S EX</b> Proto Plu ASK I/O E DRAM & Power Su re for AIM-6	Any Oth 4K System 4K System 4K System PANSION s II board Video Cable pply for SYM-1 5 \$119.	<b>ers</b> \$459. 259. \$42. 55. 15.	
Comp Rockwell's Synertek's Commodore's The Computerist, In 16K DRAM 32K DRAM Video Plus II Mother Plus II & Car Po	AIM-65 SYM-1 SYM-1 KIM-1 ac's: d Cage wer Suppl wer Suppl a <b>are facto</b>	1K System: 1K System: 1K System: FOR YOUR SY \$279. 375. 279. 115. ly and Enclosu y and Enclosu	***** <b>S</b> With <b>\$405.</b> <b>235.</b> <b>175.</b> <b>STEM'S EX</b> Proto Plu ASK I/O E DRAM & Y Power Su re for AIM-6 re for AIM-6 re for KIM-1 <b>Prices inclu</b> Anney Orden <b>MCA</b> * hor Street	Any Oth 4K System 4K System 4K System PANSION s II board Video Cable pply for SYM-1 5 \$119. 65.	<b>ers</b> \$459. 259. \$42. 55. 15. 39.	
Comp Rockwell's Synertek's Commodore's The Computerist, In 16K DRAM 32K DRAM Video Plus II Mother Plus II & Car Po Po	AIM-65 SYM-1 SYM-1 KIM-1 ac's: ad Cage wer Suppl wer Suppl s are facto Se	1K System: 1K System: 1K System: FOR YOUR SY \$279. 375. 279. 115. ly and Enclosu ly and Enclosu ly and Enclosu ory warrantied. end Check or N Hepburn 12 Grosver Lowell, M	***** S With \$405. 235. 175. STEM'S EX Proto Plu ASK I/O E DRAM & Power Su re for AIM-6 re for AIM-6 A 01851	Any Oth 4K System 4K System 4K System PANSION s II board Video Cable pply for SYM-1 5 \$119. 65.	CFS \$459. 259. \$42. 55. 15. 39. \$42.	

.

£

# AIM 65 File Operations

#### This, the third part of a series, builds upon previous articles to arrive at an AIM 65 text file processing system with BASIC.

Christopher J. Flynn 2601 Claxton Drive Herndon, Virginia 22070

In two previous articles (26:61) and (30:65), we described text file input and output subroutines. These subroutines, when used with BASIC, added significant file handling capabilities to the AIM 65. We will now take these capabilities a step further, showing how BASIC can make effective use of the AIM 65's built-in dual cassette interface. We will remove our earlier restriction on the concurrent use of input and output files. The result, then, will be a general-purpose file system for processing AIM 65 text files with BASIC.

#### AIM 65 Hardware

((

The term "dual cassette interface" may be a little misleading to some. The AIM 65 has, in fact, one audio input channel, one audio output channel, and two motor control circuits.

Now, to use two tape recorders with the AIM 65, we dedicate one of them as a playback-only drive and the other as a record-only drive. In our system, we use drive 1 for playback and drive 2 for recording. The motor control circuits are connected to the appropriate tape recorder via the recorder's remote jack.

The record, playback, rewind, and fast-forward levers must still be depressed by hand, of course. Nevertheless, once the read and write operations are started, the AIM 65 will take full control over both recorders. The AIM 65 will start and stop each recorder at the proper time. [Incidentally, to see your AIM 65 BASIC program doing this will really impress you.]

#### AIM 65 Software

As we mentioned in our first article, (26:61) AIM 65 tape I/O is buffered. That is, when a character is to be read from, or written to, a tape file, the character is actually read from, or written to, a dedicated area of RAM. This dedicated RAM is known as a buffer. Only when all the data has been read from a buffer, or when the buffer has been filled with data, does the AIM 65 start up a tape recorder to do the actual read or write.

There is a buffer pointer associated with a buffer. The buffer pointer is used by the AIM 65 to keep track of the data within the buffer. Normally, the AIM 65 uses a single buffer which is located in page 1 at \$0116. This is the source of our restriction which stated that an input file and an output file could not be open at the same time.

Let's see what would happen if we violated this restriction. Suppose our program were doing a read, and then a write. The very first read would fill the tape buffer with data and set the buffer pointer. The write operation would then store data in the buffer. This would destroy some or all of the input data. That is not all. The write would also change the contents of the buffer pointer. So, when the program did the next read, there would be strange data in the buffer and a pointer pointing to who-knows-where. The result: chaos.

The designers of the AIM 65 anticipated these problems. They provided for a second tape buffer which is located in page 0 at \$00AD. This second buffer is activated automatically if the AIM 65 detects that the active input device (INFLG) and the active output device (OUTFLG) are both tape recorders.

Unfortunately, this feature of the AIM 65 will not work for us with BASIC. First of all, the second tape buffer, being in page zero, will obliterate BASIC's page zero variables. This would also cause chaos. Secondly, our text file input and output subroutines set INFLG and OUTFLG for tape operations only long enough to read or write a record. Thus, both INFLG and OUTFLG will probably not be set for tape at the same time. In the sections that follow, we will present one solution to the tape buffer problem. [You may come up with other solutions.]

#### Synchronization Bytes

Each AIM 65 tape data block is preceded by a series of synchronization bytes. The contents of a RAM variable called GAP determine the number of synchronization bytes written. GAP is initialized by the AIM 65 to a value of \$08. The AIM 65 manuals recommend, however, that GAP be manually set to \$80 when the tape recorder is going to be used in a start-stop mode such as when loading a BASIC program. Experiment with the setting for GAP. A smaller value will result in faster read and write times. Don't set GAP too small, however, or the tape will become unreadable. We have found that a value of \$20 works perfectly for three different tape recorders.

If you are willing to do a little surgery on your tape recorder, you may be able to achieve even faster performance. We modified a Radio Shack CTR-40B so that its electronics would remain on, even when the motor was turned off. We now get good start-stop results with the default value of GAP-\$08. By the way, this modification changed the motor type from a type IV to a type III.

#### Using Dual Cassettes

With the proper software, the AIM 65 is fully capable of dual cassette operations with BASIC. We will use our text file input and output subroutines, plus additional software which is described later. Of course, the first step to take is to connect two tape recorders to your AIM 65. Dedicate one of them as an input drive and the other as an output drive. (It doesn't matter which is which, but we use drive 1 for input and drive 2 for output.) Test each recorder thoroughly. Make absolutely sure that the motor control circuits are working. Experiment a bit and find the best value of GAP for your system. You should now be assured of obtaining reliable tape operations.

#### Standard Motor Control

When we designed the text file input and output subroutines, we made some decisions as to when to turn a given tape recorder on or off. In addition, the AIM 65 itself toggles the recorders at certain times. We have summarized the times when the tape recorders are turned on and off.

#### **Read Operation**

only the input tape recorder is turned on
both tape recorders are turned off
only the input tape recorder is turned on

#### Write Operation

Writing a block:	only the output tape recorder is turned
	on
Between blocks:	both tape recorders
	are turned off
End of file:	both tape recorders
	are turned on

In most cases, this is a fairly convenient way to control the tape recorders. For example, reads and writes can easily be alternated.

For ease of operation, there are two guidelines to follow:

- 1. Position both the input and output tapes before you begin processing.
- 2. Do not close an output file until you have finished all input and output processing.

Let's examine these guidelines. Suppose we are going to read a tape and then write some of the data to an output tape. As soon as we read the very first block of data from the input tape recorder, the output tape recorder will be turned off. If we haven't already positioned the tape, we would have to remove the plug from the recorder's remote jack to do so.

7040	00	00	70			
			-	LBLA		INBUFR, X MOVE 80 BYTES
7D4C		16	01		STA	FORMA,X TO AIM BUFFER
7D4F					DEX	
7050					BPL	LBLA
7D52					JSR	
7D55					LDA	TAPTR MOVE AIM BUF PNTR
7D58	8D	3F	7D		STA	INBFPT TO INPUT BUF PNTR
7D5B	Α2	4F			LDX	
7D5D	BD	16	01	LBLB		
7D60	9D	8D	7D		STA	INBUFR,X TO INPUT BUF
7D63	CA				DEX	
7064	10	F7			BPL	LBLB
7D66	60				RTS	
7D67	AD	40	7D		LDA	OUBFPT OUTPUT BUFF. PTR.
7D6A	8D	36	A4		STA	TAPTR TO AIM BUFF. PTR.
7D6D					LDX	#\$4F
7D6F			7D	LBLC		OUTBFR,X 80 BYTE OUTP. BUFF.
7D72					STA	FORMA,X TO AIM BUFFER
7075			•		DEX	
7076		F7			BPL	LBLC
						TXTOUT CALL TEXT OUTP. SUBR.
7D7B						TAPTR MOVE AIM BUFF. PTR.
7D7E					STA	OUBFPT TO OUTP. BUFF. PTR.
1012	00	40	10		0170	
7D81	A2	4F			LDX	#\$4F
			01	LBLD		
7D86					STA	OUTBFR,X TO OUTPUT BUFFER
7089		00	10		DEX	conding, no conten bernek
7009 7D8A		= 7			BPL	LBLD
7D8C		. ,			RTS	EDED
1000						
- 1					1	
In the	seco	ond	case,	, suppose	that we	To turn a motor on:
ad wan	ted	to 1	read	some mo	re data	POKE 43008,(PEEK(43008) c

Figure 1

INBFPT

TAPTR

#\$4F

LDA

STA

LDX

In the second case, suppose that we had wanted to read some more data from the input tape, even though we had finished writing the output tape. As soon as we close the output file, both tape recorders would be turned on (the monitor routine DU11 does this). By the time we get around to reading the next block, we would have found that the tape had already started. There is a good chance then of misreading one or more blocks.

7D41 AD 3F 7D

7D44 8D 36 A4

7D47 A2 4F

#### Controlling the Motors with BASIC

You can also control the tape recorders with BASIC. Bits 4 and 5 of AIM 65 port B (at \$A800 or 43008) are used to toggle the motor control circuits. Bit 4 controls drive 1, and bit 5 controls drive 2. A one in the proper bit will turn a motor on, while a zero will turn the motor off.

With the use of PEEK and POKE statements, BASIC can access port B and set the appropriate bits. The chart below shows the code to do this.

POKE 43008,(PEEK(43008) or K	;)
------------------------------	----

MOVE INPUT BUF PNTR

TO AIM BUF PNTR

Action	K
Turn drive 1 on	16
Turn drive 2 on	32
Turn both drives on	48

#### To turn a motor off:

POKE 43008,(PEEK(43008) and K)

Action	К
Turn drive 1 off	239
Turn drive 2 off	223
Turn both drives off	207

Naturally, you should be careful about controlling the motors this way. If a motor is turned on while you are in the middle of processing a file, you can imagine the kind of errors that could result. A good rule of thumb is to use the standard motor control options whenever possible. Resort to BASIC only when you need to—to turn both drives on after an I/O error for example.

#### Compatibility with Input and Output Subroutines

Our AIM 65 text file input and output subroutines were designed to be incorporated into a dual cassette file

Figure 2
10 REM RENUMBER PROGRAM
20 REM OPEN INPUT FILE
30 POKE 245,0: REM \$F5
40 REN OPEN OUTPUT FILE
50 POKE 247,0:REM \$F7
60 INPUT "STARTING LINE"; SL
70 INPUT"INCREMENT"; INC
80 REM INITIALIZE LINE NUMBER
90  LN = SL
100 REM READ A LINE OF BASIC TEXT
110 A\$=""
120 FOR I=1 TO 80
130 A\$=A\$+"#"
140 NEXT I
150 POKE 4,65:REM \$41
160 POKE 5,125:REM \$7D
170 L=USR(0)
180 REM ERROR TEST
190 IF L <o stop<="" th="" then=""></o>
200 REM END FILE TEST
210 IF L=O THEN 370 220 REM GET LENGTH OF ORIGINAL LINE #
230 AS=LEFTS(AS,,L)
240 LL=LEN(STR\$(VAL(A\$)))
240 LL-LEN(STRS(VAL(AS))) 250 REM PUT IN THE NEW LINE #
260 A\$=STR\$(LN)+MID\$(A\$,LL+1)
270  LN=LN+INC
280 REW OUTPUT THE LINE
290 POKE 4,103:REM \$67
300 POKE 5,125:REM \$7D
310  Z=USR(LEN(A\$))
320 REM ERROR TEST
330 IF Z <o stop<="" th="" then=""></o>
340 REM DO THE NEXT LINE
350 GOTO 100
360 REM CLOSE THE OUTPUT FILE
370 AS=CHR\$(26):REM CONTROL Z
380 POKE 4,103:REM \$67
390 POKE 5,125:REM \$7D
400 Z=USR(1):REM OUTPUT CONTROL Z
410 Z=USR(0): REM CLOSE THE FILE
420 PRINT"***DONE***"
430 END
Figure 3
-
10 REM DEMO PROGRAM FOR BASIC RENUMBER 15 For I=1 TO 10
16 PRINT I;
17 PRINT SQR(I)
20 NEXT I
25 REM GOTOS AND GOSUBS ARE NOT RENUMBERED
30 GOSUB 100
35 GOTO 15
100 REM A SUBROUTINE
105 LET C=C+1
110 PRINT C
115 RETURN
This is the program after renumbering.
120 REM DEMO PROGRAM FOR BASIC RENUMBER
160 PRINT I;
180 PRINT SQR(I)
200 NEXT I
220 REM GOTOS AND GOSUBS ARE NOT RENUMBERED
240 GOSUB 100
260 GOTO 15
280 REM A SUBROUTINE
300 LET C=C+1
320 PRINT C
340 RETURN

system. They both use the variable A\$ for holding a record. When a record is read, the input subroutine tells you how many bytes of data were actually stored in A\$. When you write a record, you tell the output subroutine how many bytes from A\$ to write. Now, to read a record and to write it back to tape, all we have to do in BASIC is:

- POKE 4, low address of input subroutine
- POKE 5, high address of input subroutine
- L = USR(0): REM READ A RECORD INTO A\$
- POKE 4, low address of output subroutine
- POKE 5, high address of output subroutine
- Z = USR(L): REM WRITE A RECORD FROM A\$

Thus, dual cassette input and output becomes very easy.

#### **Buffer Management**

Before we can begin actually using the dual cassette interface with BASIC, we need to overcome the AIM 65's single buffer problem. The approach we are taking is a brute force method. It does have the virtue, however, of being very simple. We call this simple software a buffer manager.

We will proceed by setting up our own input buffer and pointer, and our own output buffer and pointer. Each buffer will be 80 bytes long—the same as the AIM 65's. Whenever we request an input or output operation, the buffer manager will do the following:

- 1. Move our buffer and pointer to the AIM 65's buffer and pointer
- 2. Perform the read or write operation
- 3. Move the AIM 65's buffer and pointer back to our buffer and pointer.

Although there is a lot of data flying back and forth in RAM, the buffer manager keeps everything straight. It allows us to have an input and an output file open at the same time.

#### Loading the Buffer Manager

The code for the buffer manager is shown in AIM 65 instruction format in figure 1. A hex dump is not included, due to the degree of customization that will be required for your system. There are two routines shown in figure 1. One handles text file input and the other text file output. These routines will now become the main entry points for all I/O operations. This means that whenever you want to read or write text files, your BASIC program should call the appropriate buffer manager and not the input or output subroutines themselves.

To load the buffer manager in your system, you need to do the following:

1. Set aside four areas of RAM for a total of 162 bytes.

Area	Length
Input buffer pointer	1
Ouput buffer pointer	1
Input buffer area	80
Output buffer area	80

- 2. Modify the code shown in figure 1 to use the pointer and buffer addresses which you have just established.
- 3. Make sure that the buffer manager's references to the text file input and output subroutines are correct.

Once you are satisfied that everything is correct, be sure to save the programs on tape.

The total memory requirements to support full dual cassette operations now become:

Text file input subroutine	164
Text file output subroutine	148
Buffer manager code	76
Buffer manager RAM	162
-	
TOTAL	550

Use this figure when responding to BASIC's MEMORY SIZE prompt. If you have a 4K AIM 65, you would respond with 3546 (4096 minus 550).

Do not let the 550 byte memory requirement worry you. There is still room left for a pretty good size BASIC program. Also, since you now have dual cassette capabilities, you can work on files that are larger than the available RAM in your system!

#### Sample Program

Our sample program is a very simple BASIC renumber program. It only renumbers the lines. It will not update GOTOs and GOSUBs. They will have to be corrected manually. The listing for the renumber program is shown in figure 2. We have included a sample run in figure 3. If you've got everything working properly, you should be able to get exactly the same results that we did. To use the renumber program, follow this step-bystep procedure.

- 1. Save the program you wish to renumber on tape.
- 2. Make sure that you've loaded the machine language programs and that BASIC is initialized accordingly.
- 3. Key in or LOAD the renumber program.
- 4. Put the tape containing the program to be renumbered in the input tape recorder.
- 5. Place a blank tape in the output tape recorder.
- 6. Space the blank tape to a point past the leader.
- 7. Type RUN to begin the renumbering.
- 8. You will be asked for a new starting line number and increment. Respond with the desired numbers.
- 9. You will be asked for the input device, file name, and tape drive number. Respond appropriately.
- 10. You will be asked for the output device, file name, and tape drive number. Respond appropriately.
- 11. Sit back and watch the blocks of data being read, processed, and written.
- 12. Rewind both tapes when the renumber program is done.
- 13. Load the renumbered program.
- 14. Correct any GOTOs and GOSUBs.

The operation of the renumber program is very simple. It works by reading one line of the original program at a time. It then strips off the line number and replaces it with a new line number. Finally, it writes out the modified line to the output tape recorder.

You may want to expand this simple renumber program into a full renumber program that fixes GOTOs and GOSUBs automatically. To do this, you will probably need to read the original program twice. The first time around, renumber the lines as we have already done. At the same time, build an array of old line numbers and the corresponding new line numbers. The second time that you read the tape, test each line for a GOTO or GOSUB. If one is present, you can find out what the new destination should be by referring to the table that you built the first time around. (This, of course, is not the best way to renumber BASIC programs. It is, however, a pretty good way to become familiar with file operations in BASIC.

The program in figure 2 is straighforward. We followed all the procedures described in earlier articles for text file input and output. The only difference is that our POKEs to locations 4 and 5 set up references to the buffer managers and *not* to the text file I/O routines. One thing to remember is that you must always write a control-z to the end of any text file that you plan on LOADing with BASIC.

#### Conclusion

This series of articles has described a way to make your AIM 65 a powerful data processor. We began by describing a way to read AIM 65 text files with BASIC. Next we added the capability to write text files. Finally, we combined these components into an integrated dual cassette system.

With the expenditure of 550 bytes of RAM and two tape recorders, your AIM 65 has almost all the capabilities of a floppy disk-equipped system. While we do not have the ability to do random access, we have practically unlimited storage capabilities. AIM 65 cassette I/O is fairly fast and the dual cassette interface really works!

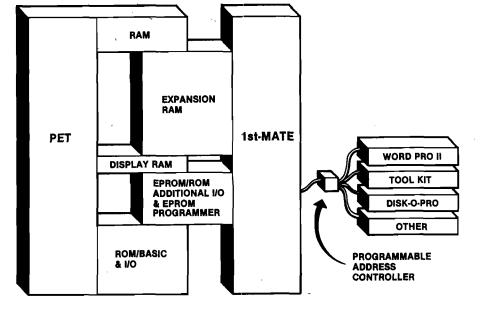
There are many applications that are now opened up. For example, we have set up a home accounting system that compares expenditures against a budget. Let us hear about your applications.

Christopher Flynn has an AIM with 32K of RAM and a Model 33 teletype for hardcopy output. His software interests include Assembly language and BASIC. To support his hobby, Chris is employed by the Fairfax County government as a systems analyst for the county's tax systems.



# **1st-MATE** IS THE ULTI-MATE EXPANSION FOR YOUR PET

- Adds 16 to 28K RAM
- Supports additional 16K EPROM/ROM with programmable address selection circuitry-Permits up to six 4K memory segments to share a single 4K address
- Programs EPROMs on board
- Adds 32 additional I/O lines, 4 timers, and 2 shift registers
- Adds customization area
- · Uses existing or external housing and power
- Includes circuitry to support an externally mounted reset switch



**1st-MATE** 

Thousands of our expansion boards for the AIM, SYM, and KIM are in use in industrial, scientific, university, and business environments. **1st-MATE** is the first of a line of multifunction expansion boards and accessory products planned to supplement and extend the capabilities of the PET/CBM microcomputers. **1st-MATE** has evolved from the popular DRAM PLUS currently being used with the AIM, SYM, and KIM. It has been customized to provide special support and features for the PET.

1st-MATE was first demonstrated at Commodore Business Machines' Philadelphia area Equipment Systems Show, December 13-14, 1980.

1st-MATE is available for demonstration and immediate delivery from local computer stores carrying CBM products.

TCB 110-16 1st-MATE, 16K RAM, with cable \$395.00 TCB 110-28 1st-MATE, 28K RAM, with cable 475.00 Prices quoted US — does not include shipping & handling. To obtain the name and location of your nearest dealer call or write:



Ι	DR. DOB	B'S	OUR	NALof	
(	[OM]	ΡĽ	JT	ER	
(				odontia	1
	Running Light	t Withe	out Over	bvte	

-} -:-

Twelve Times Per Year

\$21/1 Year - \$39/2 Years

## Recent issues have included:

ZX65: Simulating a Micro EXOS-6500 Software Development Tool Kit 6502 Assembler—Pet 8K–32K A Note on 6502 Indirect Addressing The C Programming Language

# What you see is what you get.

To subscribe, send your name and address to *Dr. Dobb's Journal*, Department V4, Post Office Box E, Menlo Park, CA 94025. We'll bill you. Atari

Real

# Time

This is a program which allows drawing in graphics mode by moving the cursor, with the keyboard, in any direction desired. This program also permits the usage of several different colors.

Charley and Mary Kozarski 1035 Fuller NE Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503

Here is a program which allows drawing in graphics modes 3 through 8, using the keyboard alone. This is designed for Atari 800 or 400 owners who primarily use their computers for other than games. It's great for those who don't have joysticks but would like to doodle in graphics mode occasionally. Controlling real-time graphics with the keyboard can be accomplished by using an IF...THEN statement in association with William Colsher's famous PEEK (764) command. Lines 45-85 look for a certain key to be pressed and *if* it is, *then* the graphics plot is moved one line in that particular direction.

Line 10 sets the maximum plot dimensions for that graphics mode. The GOSUB routine is used to keep the plot on the screen. Without it, moving the plot beyond the maximum limit for that mode would cause an ERROR 141 (cursor out of range). Also, at this time, the computer would kick out of graphics mode and you'd have to start your drawing from the beginning!

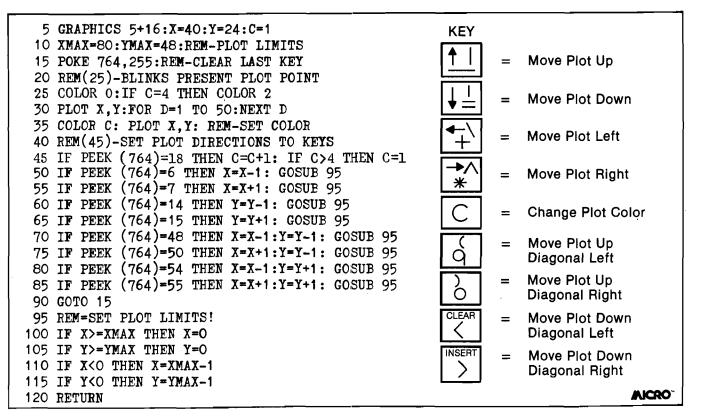
It is possible to change the color of the plot at any time without changing what has already been plotted. This can be done by lines 35 and 45. Also, line 25 allows the present plot position to be indicated by blinking the cursor on and off.

One last thing worth mentioning—one of the plot colors is black or background color, which allows you to erase anything you have already drawn.

We Atari owners would appreciate it if the rest of you Atari fans out there would start sending in programs and information that you think would be interesting or fun.

Charles Kozarski works as an Electronics Technician for a large retailer. Computers have always fascinated him and he decided to explore them as a hobby. He owns an Atari 800 and spends a great deal of time developing programs.

Mary Kozarski is an underwriter for an insurance agency.





**New Publications** 

Mike Rowe New Publications P.O. Box 6502 Chelmsford, MA 01824

This column lists new publications received for review and also reports on pertinent publication announcements received from book and periodical publishers. Some works mentioned here may be reviewed by MICRO at a later date.

## **Ohio Scientific**

Introductory works from Elcomp Publishing, Inc. (3873L Schaefer Avenue, Chino, California 91710), both by J. Clothier and W. Adams, have confusing titles and have been promoted in a confusing way: **The First Book of Ohio Scientific Vol. I** (publisher's order no. 157) and **The Second Book of Ohio Scientific** (order no. 158). The first book carries an announcement for the second book (order no. 158) under the title *The First Book of Ohio Scientific*, Vol. II. Both books are largely compilations of material issued in various formats by the manufacturer or previously published elsewhere. Here are brief descriptions:

The first book (paperbound, 188 pages, \$7.95) covers the Challenger 1P and 1P MF, the Superboard II, the Challenger 4P and 4P MF, the Challenger 8P and 8P DF, peripherals, software, and other introductory information.

The second book (paperbound, 188 pages, \$7.95) covers the OS-65 (version 2.0 disk operating system, microcomputer operating system, string variables, machine code, and the editor); the wordprocessor WP-2; I/O drivers; memory test program; and various other hardware and software data.

#### PET

**PRINTOUT**, a magazine for users of PET and Commodore systems, published ten times a year in the United Kingdom, is now offered to readers in the U.S. It covers hardware, reviews software, contains articles on programming and applications, and publishes photos and listings. A sample issue is available postpaid for US\$3.00 and a subscription for US\$36.00 from *PRINTOUT*, P.O. Box 48, Newbury, Berkshire RG16 OBD, England.

## General 6502

**6502** Applications Book by Rodnay Zaks. 6502 Series, Volume III, Sybex (2344 Sixth Street, Berkeley, California 94710), 1979, 278 pages plus advertisements, over 200 illustrations,  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ , paperbound. ISBN: 0-89588-015-6 \$12.95

Covers application techniques for the 6502. The book assumes an elementary knowledge of microprocessor programming on the level of the series' preceding volume, *Programming the* 6502.

CONTENTS: Introduction. The Input Output Chips-Introduction; Basic Definitions; The 6502 PIA; The 6522; Programming the 6522; The 6530 ROM-RAM I/O Timer (RRIOT); The 6532; Summary. 6502 Systems-Introduction; Standard 6502 System; The KIM-1; The SYM-1; The AIM 65; Other boards. Basic Techniques- Introduction. Section I, The Techniques: Relays; Switches; Speaker; A Morse Generator; Time of Day Clock; A Home Control Program; A Telephone Dialer. Section II, Combinations of Techniques: Introduction; Generating a Siren Sound; Sensing an Input Pulse; Pulse Measurement; A Simple Music Program; KIM Traffic Control; Learn the Multiplication Table; Summary. Industrial and Home Applications-Introduction; A Traffic Control System; Dot Matrix LED; Displaying Switch Values; Tone Generation; Music; A Burglar Alarm; DC Motor Control; Analog to Digital Conversion (A Heat Sensor); Summary. The Peripherals-Introduction; Keyboard; Paper Tape Reader or ASCII Keyboard; Microprinter; Summary. Conclusions. Appendix A: A 6502 Assembler in BASIC-Introduction; General Description; Using the Assembler; Syntax; HP2000FBASIC. Appendix B: Multiplication Game: The Program. Appendix C: Program Listings. Appendix D: Hexadecimal Conversion Table. Appendix E: ASCII Conversion Table. Appendix F: 6502 Instructions.

#### **General Microcomputer**

Small Business Programs by S. Roberts. Elcomp Publishing, Inc. (3873L Schaefer Avenue, Chino, California 91710], 1980, v, 118 pages, 5½ × 8½, paperbound. ISBN: 3-921682-57-6 \$14.90 Contains 32 brief business programs (averaging about 3 pages each) in Microsoft BASIC. According to the author (who developed them on PET 2001, CBM 3016, the Ohio Scientific Superboard, TRS-80, and the Sharp Computer MZ80K), the programs will run on any BASIC computer.

Microcomputers and Physiological Simulation by James E. Randall. Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc.—Advanced Book Program (Reading, Massachusetts), 1980, xvi, 234 pages, paperbound. ISBN 0-201-06128-7 \$14.50

An introduction to microcomputers and their use in mathematical simulations of physiological processes.

CONTENTS: Foreword by Arthur C. Guyton. Preface. Introduction-Mechanical Models; Mathematical Models; Analog Computers; Digital Computers; Teaching by Simulation; References. Microcomputer Components-Microprocessors; Semiconductor Memory; Keyboard; Cathode Ray Tube Displays; Mass Storage; Microcomputers; References; Microcomputer Periodicals; Manufacturers Cited. Operating Systems and Programming Languages-Monitors and Operating Systems; CP/M; Assemblers; BASIC; Other Programming Languages; References; Software Sources. Hardware Enhancements for Simulation-Graphics; Numerical Processors; References; Manufacturers Cited. Representative Microcomputers-TRS-80; Apple II; S-100 Bus Microcomputer; References. Compartmental Kinetics: A First Example-The Hydraulic Model; Computed Responses; The BASIC Program; References; Chapter Appendix. The Glucose Tolerance Test-The Insulin-Glucose Interaction Model; The BASIC Program; Computed Responses; References; Chapter Appendix. Cardiovascular System Mechanics-The Functional Relationships; Steady-State Solutions; Steady-State Exercises; Transient Solutions; References; Chapter Appendix. Arterial Pulse Pressure—The Model; Computed Responses; The BASIC Program; References; Chapter Appendix. Vectorcardiography and the Limb Leads-Computed responses; The BASIC Program; Chapter Appendix. Distortion of Waveforms-Computed Responses; Digital Filtering; Restoring Distorted Waveforms; The BASIC Program; References; Chapter Appendix. Axon Action Potentials-Formulation in BASIC; Output Displays; Properties of Excitation; Computation Methods; References; Chapter Appendix. Cardiac Action Potentials—Formulation in BASIC; Computed Responses; Output Display and Computation Methods; References; Chapter Appendix. Formatting Student Exercises-Turnkey Systems; Programming. Index.

# Full Disassembly Listing on Small Systems

This is a utility program for the small system owner who publishes software listings. It examines a program in memory and lists the program in disassembly format, identifying the operands of each op code. After printing the op code and the associated operands, it pauses to allow the operator to furnish label names and comments. Thus, a "cameraready" listing can be produced even though the system doesn't have a large memory.

Ralph Tenny P.O. Box 545 Richardson, Texas 75080

The First Book of KIM contained MINIDIS, by Dan Lewart. This program allowed the user to scan memory and identify any illegal 6502 op codes by blinking the KIM display. After I converted MINIDIS to drive a printer, I discovered that it allowed me to print each op code and the corresponding operands. However, it would also "disassemble" many other bytes and identify each according to the type of instruction it "ought" to be. After considerable thought, I began over and produced DISEDIT II, which would test for possible 6502 illegal op codes and sort the legal op codes according to the number of operands each uses. After each op code/operand combination, DISEDIT II would halt to allow the user to type labels, mnemonics and comments in a form to gladden the heart of any editor. This program functioned on an unexpanded KIM, but did not leave room for a large program.

DISEDIT II didn't really disassemble the code. If it had (typing out addresses, code and operands), it would also have typed in locations instead of labels, and would not (unless modified) have allowed for an opportunity to type in comments.

In the process of expanding my KIM, it got to be a hassle having both a program area and a zero-page look-up table, so the program was modified to be fully relocatable and ROMable. I will eventually have it in a ROM plugin module. The version shown is located at 1200<sub>16</sub> and uses the following zero-page buffers:

- 0000<sub>16</sub> TEMP; temporary storage of op code being tested.
- 0002<sub>16</sub> SAL; low byte of starting address of program being listed.
- 0003<sub>16</sub> SAH; high byte of start address.
- 0004<sub>16</sub> EAL; low byte of end address in auto list mode.
- 0005<sub>16</sub> EAH; high byte of end address.
- 0007<sub>16</sub> TMPY; storage for current Y-index value.

Auto list mode is a last-minute addition which allows the listing to proceed from program start to end, without pausing for you to enter the labels, etc. This speeds up the debugging utility of the program considerably, and allows a quick check on accuaracy of program entry when keying in a new program. To activate the auto list mode, simply change two locations as follows:  $12DD_{16} - 08;$  $12E3_{16} - 02$ . This modification forces the branch to pass up STOP1, and the program runs continuously. If you have implemented sense switches, as I plan to, the program could be modified

slightly to test a sense switch and run in auto list or normal mode, at the setting of one switch.

After having the program around for a while, other uses for it have become apparent. For example, it requires quite a bit of concentration to check keyed-in data against the usual assembly-format listing. However, using DISEDIT IV presents the memory contents in the same format as the published listing. This speeds up entry checking and recognition of errors. Also, an illegal op code which results from an improper key entry will break up the entire pattern, so only operands require close checking to verify their accuracy.

Here is how to use the program: The user places the address of the first byte of executable code in  $0002_{16}$  and  $0003_{16}$  with the low byte first as usual with KIM. Note the comment after address  $12E2_{16}$ . If the code is to be modified for an exit to monitor, etc., then enter the end address in  $0004_{16}$  and  $0005_{16}$ 

After loading the start address, simply go to location  $1200_{16}$  and hit GO. The printer will print the first line of machine code and wait for you to space over to the appropriate columns and type in labels, mnemonics, operands and comments for that line. Hit GO again, type, etc., and do this until you hit the end of the program. Of course, if you're only debugging, print out the whole program as fast as you can hit GO. (You could also change to auto list mode as outlined above.)

Meanwhile, the program works this way: The starting address is printed out, by the code beginning at label START. Next, the Y index is loaded [0,on the first pass] and used to fetch the first byte of code. At location  $121B_{16}$ the lower nibble of the op code is stripped off and loaded into the X register.

## CLASSIFIEDS

PROGRAMMER FATIGUE?
SYM-BUG/MONEX adds 15 commands
to SYM's repertoire including an interac-
tive trace/debug. Cassette @ \$0200 or \$3800: \$19.95. EPROM (2716-5v) @
SFREESE/FF \$39.95 Commented source
listing: \$9.95. RAE-1(/2) FORMAT CASSETTE: \$35 (requires 8K). Custom
CASSETTE: \$35 (requires 8K). Custom
assembly add \$2.00. Foreign add \$2.00. SASE for more information.
Jeff Holtzman
6820 Delmar-203
St. Louis, Missouri 63130
OSI C1P AND SUPERBOARD USERS
Programmable tone generator. 256 tones
and setable duty cycle are both set with a POKE statement. Adds much more ver-
satility to programming. Uses readily
available parts. For complete plans and
sample software send \$7.00 check or
money order to:
3423 W. Canoga
Anaheim, California 92804
PET MACHINE LANGUAGE BUIDE
Comprehensive manual to aid machine- language programmer. More than 30 routines are fully detailed to that the
language programmer. More than 30
reader can put them to immediate uses.
OLD or NEW ROMS. \$6.95 + 75 postage.
VISA & Mastercharge accepted,
Abacus Software
P.O. Box 7211 Grand Rapids, Michigan 49510
OHIO SCIENTIFIC Animated Moon Lander game for C1 and
C4. View a series of high resolution look-
C4. View a series of high respliction look- ing lunar vistas as you descend from 120.
miles. Accurate instrument readings A cartoon landing sequence rewards your successful landing. See what OSI graphics
cartoon landing sequence rewards your
can do! Other programs available: \$9.95
can do! Other programs available. \$9.95 cassette 88, \$12.45 disk 24K.
Earthship
P.O. Box 489 Sussex, New Jersey 07461
OHIO SCIENTIFIC Catchword, a multi-player, competitive
word game uses the computer to generate letters and point values. Letters are up for a grabs by any player. The idea is to make as many words as possible in clossword form on your board. The computer recognizes
letters and point values. Letters are up for
grabs by any player. The idea is to make as
on your board. The commuter recognizes
and negatizes you for all some of sloppy
playing. Cl and C4: \$9.95 cassette BK; \$12.45 disk 24K. Other programs
\$12.45 disk 24K. Other programs
available. Earthship
P.O. Box 489
Sussex, New Jersey 07461
DISK LOGBOOK
A software system for creating, maintain
lophook preparing and statusing DMS
ing, and printing an amateur radio logbook, preparing and statusing OSES; and tracking progress toward multiple
logbook, preparing and statusing QSES, and tracking progress toward multiple awards, 48K Applesoft and disk required.
and tracking progress toward multiple awards, 48K Applesoft and disk required. Diskette and manual \$29.95 plus 4.5% tax
and tracking progress toward multiple awards, 48K Applesoft and disk required. Diskette and manual \$29.95 plus 4.5% tar in Ohio
and tracking progress toward multiple awards, 48K Applesoft and disk required. Diskette and manual \$29.95 plus 4.5% tar in Ohio Smartware 2281 Cobble Stone Ct.
and tracking progress toward multiple awards. 48K Applesoft and disk required. Diskette and manual \$29.95 plus 4.5% tax in Ohio. Smartware
and tracking progress toward multiple awards, 48K Applesoft and disk required. Diskette and manual \$29.95 plus 4.5% tar in Ohio Smartware 2281 Cobble Stone Ct. Dayton, Ohio 45431 DISASM FOR APPLE 11
and tracking progress toward multiple awards, 48K Applesoft and disk required. Diskette and manual \$29 95 plus 4.5% tar in Ohio Smartware 2281 Cobble Stone Ct. Dayton, Ohio 45431 DISASM FOR APPLE 11 Fast 2-pass disassembler-with-labels.
and tracking progress toward multiple awards, 48K Applesoft and disk required. Diskette and manual \$29 95 plus 4.5% tar in Ohio Smartware 2281 Cobble Stone Ct. Dayton, Ohio 45431 DISASM FOR APPLE 11 Fast 2-pass disassembler-with-labels.
and tracking progress toward multiple awards, 48K Applesoft and disk required. Diskette and manual \$29 95 plus 4.5% tar in Ohio Smartware 2281 Cobble Stone Ct. Dayton, Ohio 45431 DISASM FOR APPLE 11 Fast 2-pass disassembler-with-labels.
<ul> <li>and tracking progress toward multiple awards. 48K Applesoft and disk required Diskette and manual \$29 95 plus 4.5% tax in Ohio Simartware 2281 Cobble Stone Ct. Dayton, Ohio 45431</li> <li>DISASM FOR APPLE IF Fast 2-pass disassembler-with-labels creates source for S-C Assembler (Ver 4.0). Adaptable to other APPLE II assemblers capable of reading text files. Many operating features. Send SASE for more</li> </ul>
and tracking progress toward multiple awards, 48K Applesoft and disk required. Diskette and manual \$29 95 plus 4.5% tar in Ohio Smartware 2281 Cobble Stone Ct. Dayton, Ohio 45431 DISASM FOR APPLE II Fast 2-pass disassembler-with-labels, creates source for S-C Assembler (Ver 4.0) Adaptable to other APPLE II assemblers capable of reading text files Many operating features. Send SASE for more details. Program Diskette and user
and tracking progress toward multiple awards, 48K Applesoft and disk required. Diskette and manual \$29 95 plus 4.5% tar in Ohio Smartware 2281 Cobble Stone Ct. Dayton, Ohio 45431 DISASM FOR APPLE II Fast 2-pass disassembler-with-labels. creates source for S-C Assembler (Ver 4.0) Adaptable to other APPLE II assemblers capable of reading text files. Many operating features. Send SASE for more details. Program Diskette and user documentation: \$25.00 postpaid.
and tracking progress toward multiple awards, 48K Applesoft and disk required. Diskette and manual \$29 95 plus 4.5% tar in Ohio Smartware 2281 Cobble Stone Ct. Dayton, Ohio 45431 DISASM FOR APPLE II Fast 2-pass disassembler-with-labels, creates source for S-C Assembler (Ver 4.0) Adaptable to other APPLE II assemblers capable of reading text files Many operating features. Send SASE for more details. Program Diskette and user
<ul> <li>and tracking progress toward multiple awards. 48K Applesoft and disk required.</li> <li>Diskette and manual \$29.95 plus 4.5% tax in Ohio</li> <li>Smartware</li> <li>2281 Cobble Stone Ct</li> <li>Dayton, Ohio 45431</li> <li>DISASM FOR APPLE II</li> <li>Fast 2-pass disassembler-with-labels</li> <li>creates source for S-C Assembler (Ver 4.0)</li> <li>Adaptable to other APPLE II assemblers</li> <li>capable of reading text files Many</li> <li>operating features. Send SASE for more details. Program Diskette and user</li> <li>documentation: \$25.00 postpaid.</li> <li>RAK - WARE</li> </ul>

					_	_	
						*****	
1200				TEMP	*	\$0000	
1200				SAL	*	\$0002	
1200				SAH	*	\$0003	
1200				EAL	*	\$0004	
1200				EAH	*	\$0005	
1200				TMPY	*	\$0007	
1200				VCTR	*	\$1780	
1200				CRLF	*	\$1E2F	
1200				PRTBYT	¥ ×	\$1E3B	
1200				OUTSP	*	\$1E9E	
1200				OUTCH	*	\$1EA0	
1200	A9	00		INIT	LDA	#\$00	CLEAR ACCUMULATOR
1202	AA				TAX		CLEAR X INDEX
1203	88				TAY		AND Y INDEX
1204					STA	TEMP	CLEAR TEMP. STORAGE
1206					STA	TMPY	AND INDEX BUFFER
1208				START	LDA	SAH	GET START ADDRHIGH
120A			1E		JSR	PRTBYT	AND PRINT IT.
120D					LDA	SAL	SAME WITH
120F					JSR	PRINT	START LOW.
1212			1E		JSR	OUTSP	PRINT A SPACE
1215					LDY	TMPY	GET CURR. INDEX VAL.
1217					LDA		& GET OP CODE.
1219					STA	TEMP	REMEMBER THE OP CODE
121B		OF			AND	#\$0F	MASK OFF LOW NIBBLE.
121D					TAX	TADI V	AND USE AS INDEX
121E			12			TABL,X	TO GET A JUMP VECTOR.
1221			17		STA	VCTR	SET UP IND. VECT. LOW GET PAGE OF JUMP DEST.
1224			17			#\$12	+01 AND COMPLETE VECTOR.
1226 1229			17		STA LDA	VCTR Temp	GET CURRENT OP CODE
1229 122B			17		JMP	(VCTR)	AND PROCESS IT.
1226				PRINT	JSR	PRTBYT	PRINT ACCUM. CONTENTS
1231			1E	I IX IIVI	JSR	OUTSP	FOLLOWED BY A SPACE.
1234		2			RTS	00101	RETURN
1235		00		OSMK	LDA	TEMP	GET INVALID OP CODE
1237			12	<b>Vol</b> -II (	JSR	PRINT	AND PRINT IT.
123A					LDA	#\$3F	LOAD ASCII FOR '?'
123C			1E		JSR	OUTCH	AND PRINT IT.
123F					JSR	CRLF	NEW LINE
1242					LDY	TMPY	GET CURRENT INDEX,
1244					INY		BUMP IT TO NEXT BYTE
1245	4C	C5	12		JMP	NEXT	NEW OP CODE LOCATION
1248	C9	20		TSTA	CMP .	#\$20	IS THIS 'JSR'?
124A					BEQ	THREE	IF SO, PRINT 2 OPERANDS.
124C	C9	80			CMP	#\$80	INVALID OP CODE?
124E	F0	E5			BEQ	<b>QSMK</b>	IF SO, QUESTION IT
1250					CMP	#\$40	HOW ABOUT 'RTI'?
1252					BEQ	ONE	PRINT ONLY OP CODE.
1254					CMP	#\$60	RTS?
1256					BEQ	ONE	SAME DEAL!
1258					CMP	#\$00	IS IT 'BRK'?
1254					BEQ	ONE	IF SO PRINT ONE BYTE
125C					BNE	TWO	REST ARE 2-BYTE OP CODES
125E				TSTB	CMP	#\$A2	HAVE WE 'LDX'?
1260					BEQ	TWO	THEN PRINT TWO BYTES
1262				TOTO	BNE	QSMK	OTHERWISE, INVALID
1264				TSTC	CMP	#\$24	IS THI 'BIT'?
1266					BEQ	TWO	THEN PRINT TWO
1268					CMP	#\$E4	IT MIGHT BE CPX
126A					BEQ	T₩0 #€9 <i>4</i>	SURE ENOUGH, PRINT TWO
126C					CMP	#\$84 OSMK	TRY HEX 84 THROW OUT THOSE LESS
126E	90	()			BCC	qsmk	TORUM VUI INVSE LESS

and the state of the

()

1270					CMP	#\$C4	IS IT CPY?
1272					BCS	QSMK	THROW OUT THOSE GRTR.
1274					BCC	TWO	REST ARE 2-BYTE CODES
1276				TSTD	CMP	#\$89	GOT AN ILLEGAL?
278					BEQ	QSMK	YEP, THROW IT OUT
27A					AND	#\$10	SORT ODDS FROM EVENS
	F0				BEQ		TWO BYTE CODES
27E				TOTE	BNE	THREE	& REST ARE 3-BYTE CODES.
	C9			TSTE	CMP	#\$9A	FIND AN ODD ONE
282					BEQ	ONE	AND LOG IT.
284					CMP	#\$BA	GET AN EVEN ONE,
	F0				BEQ	ONE	COUNT IT AS A ONE,
288					AND	# <b>\$</b> 10	SORT OUT THE EVEN ONES,
28A 28C					BNE	QSMK ONE	AND REJECT THE ODD ONES. CALL REST ONE-BYTE CODES.
				TOTO	BEQ	#\$0C	THIS ONE IS UNUSED
28E				TSTF	CMP		SO REJECT IT.
290					BEQ	QSMK	THIS ONE USED-TRY IT
292					CMP	#\$BC THREE	THREE BYTE CODE
294					BEQ	#\$10	SORT OUT ODD ONES
296					AND	#910	
	F0				BEQ	three QSMK	DRAND THE ODD ONES
29A				TOTO	BNE CMP	4\$9E	BRAND THE ODD ONES ONLY ONE MORE TO TRY
290				TSTG		#970	GOT HIM
29E					BEQ		KEEP REST AS THREE'S
240				ONE	BNE	THREE	GET CURRENT OP CODE
282			10	ONE			AND PRINT IT ALONE
284			12	THO	JMP	PRTONE Temp	GET OP CODE
247			10	TWO			AND GIVE IT A FRIEND
	4C		12	THREE	JMP	PRTTWO TEMP	GET OPCODE
			12		LDA JSR	PRINT	AND GIVE IT A FAMILY!
			12	PRTTHR	LDY	TMPY	GET CURRENT INDEY
2B1		07				1997-1	&BUMP IT ONE.
2B3		^^			INY		USE TO FETCH NEXT BYTE
_	B1				LDA STY	TMPY	KEEP THE INDEX VALUE
	84		12	PRTTWO	JSR	PRINT	PRINT THE BYTE
			14	FRITHU	LDY	TMPY	GET THE INDEX
2BB		07				1996-1	ADD ONE
BD		~~			INY		
2BE							AND GET ANOTHER BYTE. REMEMBER THE INDEX
200	84	07	10		STY	TMPY PRINT	
CZ	20	ZE	12	PRTONE			PRINT A LONER SET UP FOR NEXT PASS
205				NEXT	INC	TMPY	BY ADDING THE INDEX.
2C7							
209					LDY	#\$00	CLEAR Y INDEX
2CB		07			STY	TMPY	AND TMPY.
2CD		~~			CLC	C.41	PREPARE TO ADD
2CE					ADC	SAL	THE ACCUMULATOR TO SAL.
2D0					STA	SAL	UPDATE SAL
2D2						SAH	AND GET HI BYTE BUMP IT IF CARRY
2D4					ADC	#\$00	-
2D6					STA	SAH	AND UPDATE SAH.
2D8 2DA						SAL	GET CURRENT POINTER
ZDA					CMP	EAL	= LAST LOCATION?
					BCC	STOPA	WAIT FOR SLOW TYPIST! TEST SAH
2DC	ハフ				LDA	SAH	
2DC 2DE					CMP		LAST BYTE?
2DC 2DE 2E0	C5	^^			BCC	STOPA	OPTIONAL PROV. FOR MON.
2DC 2DE 2E0	C5	00					EXIT
2DC 2DE 2E0	C5	00					
2DC 2DE 2E0 2E2 2E4	C5 90 00	00		STOPA	BRK		WAIT FOR SLOWPOKE
2DC 2DE 2E0 2E2 2E4 2E5	C5 90 00 00			STOPA	BRK		FILLER BYTE
2DC 2DE 2E0 2E2 2E4 2E5	C5 90 00 00		1E	-	BRK JSR	CRLF	
2DC 2DE 2E0 2E2 2E4 2E5 2E6	C5 90 00 00 20	2F		PRESS	BRK JSR G0		FILLER BYTE BRK STOPS IT HERE
2DC 2DE 2E0 2E2 2E4 2E5 2E6	C5 90 00 20 4C	2F 08	12	PRESS	BRK JSR GO JMP	START	FILLER BYTE

This index is used to locate a jump vector from the table at the end of the program. Note that this vector is stored at  $1780_{16}$  and that  $12_{16}$  is loaded into 1781. At  $122B_{16}$  an indirect jump takes you to the particular sorting routine which tests the op code to see if it is legal. If it is, the sort routine also sets up to print the operands for that op code.

For example, let's assume that  $20_{16}$  is the op code under consideration. After the mask step at  $121B_{16} X = 0$ . The jump vector at  $12FA_{16}(X)$ , where X is 0, is  $48_{16}$ . In other words, the program goes to  $1248_{16}$  to see if it has a legal op code.

At  $1248_{16}$  the first test is for  $20_{16}$ which tests true. The program goes directly to label THREE (12AC<sub>16</sub>), where the op code is picked up from TEMP and printed. Since  $20_{16}$  is a three-byte op code, the program continues on through labels PRT2 and PRT1, then on to NEXT, which adds the current Y index (now up to 02 after having printed the JSR op code and the associated two address bytes], and adds it to the start address in SAL. Next, SAH is updated if there was a carry, and TMPY zeroes TMPY so that location  $1215_{16}$  will begin with Y = 0 again. The program continues until you stop it, or it stops by finding it has qualified on the last address to be printed out. In the case of a two-byte code, the jump is to TWO and then PRT2; for a singlebyte code the jump sequence is ONE, PRT1.

If you wish to locate this program in another area of memory, simply change all page numbers (the third byte in any three-byte codes) from 12 to the desired location. For example, to begin the program at  $0200_{16}$  simply change all 12's in the third byte to 02. Note that all the other three-byte codes refer to KIM monitor locations, which must remain unchanged.

Ralph Tenny has worked in the electronics industry since 1954, and was working at Texas Instruments when micros came of age. In recent years, he has been working for George Goode & Associates, Inc.. Besides general applications of micros in laboratory work there, he teaches Assembly language programming on the Texas Instruments TMS 9900 microprocessor. He has had a KIM-1 for about four years. Part of his work has been writing about micros—helping write a textbook, application notes, and instruction and user manuals.

**NCRO** 

## POWER A PLUS II \*\*

Check out the specifications on this industrial quality power supply.

OUTPUT	<b>RIPPLE &amp; NOISE</b>	REGULATION
+ 5VDC @ 5.0A (OV, CF, RV)	10 mv. max. @ 0.0 to 4.5A	$\pm$ 0.1%, line and load with 10% line change
+ 12 VDC @ 0.5A (TO, OV)	15 mv max. @ 0. to 0.5A	±0.1%, line and load with 10% line change
+ 24 VDC @ 1.0A* (1.5A surge) (TO, OV, RV)	24 mv max. @ 0.0 to 1.0A	±5% nominal, ±7% max.
Optional -5 VDC @ 0.5A (TO, OV, RV)	15 mv max. @ 0.0 to 0.5A	+0.3%, line and load with 10% line change

Protection Key: OV - over voltage, CF - current foldback RV - reverse voltage, TO - thermal overload

Weighs 4 pounds. This open frame model has all of the voltages required by the AIM/SYM/KIM, plus extra voltages and capacities for driving additional expansion boards and devices. Includes fuse holder, fuse, line cord, and switch. No other power supply you can buy offers this power, combination of voltages, quality and low price.

> POWER A PLUS II \$65. Dealer and OEM Inquiries Invited

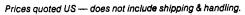


## DRAM PLUS T

DRAM PLUS offers the most powerful memory expansion capabilities available for the AIM, SYM, & KIM microcomputers. Its many important features include:

- 16K or 32K Dynamic RAM with all refresh handled on the board and completely transparent to the host microcomputer.
- Memory does not have to be addressed as a single 16K or 32K segment. 4K segments of memory may be placed on 4K boundaries.
- Up to 16K ROM/EPROM with provision for four ROMs or EPROMs: 2716/2516 2K EPROMs, 2732/2532 4K EPROMs, or 2332 ROMs. These may be mixed on the board.
- Two Versatile Interface Adapters, each with two 8-bit I/O ports, additional handshaking lines, two timers, and a serial-to-parallel shift register.
- Prototyping Area has space for adding circuits: memory write protection, floppy disk controller, communications devices, A/D or D/A, etc.
- EPROM Programmer handles all four types of EPROM: 2716/2516 2K and 2732/2532 4K.
- Simple Power Requirements of +5 volts at 1 amp and + 12 volts at 150 milliamps. On board regulators permit unregulated power to be used.

DRAM PLUS: 16K RAM \$295, 32K RAM \$395 Dealer and OEM Inquiries Invited







## Power and Protection for the AIM

This heavy duty enclosure provides protection for the AIM, has provision for the addition of one expansion board, and has a high quality power supply built-in. Turn your naked AIM into an attractive, compact system. The Power supply provides +5V @ 5 amps, enough for the AIM and several expansion boards, +24V @ 1 amp with surge capability to handle the AIM Printer, and includes +12V for use on various expansion boards and other devices.

The enclosure is made of tough, commercial strength thermoformed plastic and provides easy access to the printer and the expansion connectors. No disassembly of your AIM or cutting is required.

Priced at just \$125.00 US, this is certainly the best way to give your AIM the protection it deserves and the power it requires.

Prices quoted US — does not include shipping & handling.



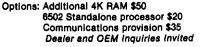
## VIDEO PLUS II "

What could you add to the Video PLUS board to make it better? YOU COULD---

- Put the character generator in EPROM so that the user could define his own character set - 128 or 256 characters
- Make the character width programmable so that up to 120 characters per line are possible in a dense mode, or well separated 80 characters in a word processing mode
- Add extra RAM for program execution
- Provide all of the necessary software to interface to an AIM, SYM, or KIM on an EPROM
- Provide a number of additional display features such as flicker free operation, reverse video, character blank/unblank, support for keyboards with inverted strobes and/or data, ...
- Improve the ASK Video Software so that it does not use any of page zero or page one, making it totally transparent to the AIM, SYM and KIM monitors, editors, assemblers, ... (see note)
- Provide DIP switches to select the various options
- Provide full support, including software, for running the board as a stand-alone terminal
- Provide an asynchronous communication facility with RS232 and 20 Ma Current loop operation at 50 to 19,000 baud

AND WE DID! Video Plus II has all of the features of the original Video Plus, and all of the above features as well.

Note: The enhanced Video Plus II software is available to Video Plus owners at a nominal charge - \$10 for cassette and documentation. VIDEO PLUS II: Standard board \$295



Prices quoted US — does not include shipping & handling. THE GOMPUTERIST 34 Chelmstord St., Chelmstord, MA 01824 617/256-3649

# SYM Bridge Trainer

LEN GREEN:

An elementary program designed to operate on a SYM-1, and requiring less than ½ K of RAM. It can easily be adapted to the KIM, or any other 6502. Its general principles can be used by anyone.

Len Green 15 Yotam Street Achuza 34 675 Haifa, Israel

J

1

A somewhat elderly physics teacher with no previous knowledge of computers, and shamefully little of electronics, I purchased one of the first SYM-1's in summer 1978. There was then no documentation available for novices like me. Thanks to MICRO, and more recently SYMphysis, the situation has improved immensely, and I have acquired much more SYM material during the past few months than in the whole previous 11/2 years. MICRO and other national magazines have published articles during the past year on clocks, music-makers, Morse-Coders, typing trainers, etc., some of them overlapping; also games such as Nim, Mastermind, Noughts and Crosses and Lunar Lander. However, to the best of my knowledge, nothing has been published on my obsession prior to microprocessors, that is-bridge. The following is my undoubtedly crude and amateur attempt to rectify this omission.

BRIDGE TRAINER ZERO PAGE ADDRESSES RESERVED: \$00B0 TO \$00BC -- NORTH'S HAND \$00BD TO \$00C9--EAST'S HAND \$00CA TO \$00D6--SOUTH'S HAND \$00D7 TO \$00E3--WEST'S HAND \$00E4 TO \$00EC--SCRATCHPAD \$00F4 TO \$00F7--SCRATCHPAD \$00ED--NOTRUMP FLAG \$00EE--HIGH-CARD POINTS (H) \$00EF--TOTAL-CARD POINTS (T) \$00F0--# OF CLUBS IN HAND "S" \$00F1--# OF D \$00F1--# DIAMONDS IN HAND "S" \$00F2--# OF HEARTS IN HAND "S" \$00F3--# OF SPADES IN HAND "S" \$00F8--LONGEST & STRONGEST SUIT SYM CALLS: \$8000 03B4 MONITR \* 03B4 DELAY \$835A 03B4 BEEP \$8972 03B4 ACCESS \$8886 03B4 DUMPT ¥ \$8E87 NEW MONITOR (MON1.1) × \$A004 03B4 VIATE 03B4 RIOTTI \$A41E 03B4 DISBUF ¥ \$A640 \$A656 03B4 TV \$0384 03B4 STRTAD ENDAD \$0388 0384 0384 SEGMNT ¥ \$03BC 03B4 SUIT ¥ \$03C0 VALUE \$03C4 03B4 (continued)

Bridge is an intricate game involving the interaction of four players at the bidding stage and three players during the actual play. To simulate the game on a computer requires an extremely long program, and even such a program may not succeed in covering all of the game's different aspects. Several commercial packages are advertised, but since I haven't seen any of them, I cannot judge their merits and limitations. Conversely, a short program can only deal with some restricted aspect of the game, and hence is somewhat of a gimmick. This probably explains the paucity of bridge (and chess) routines printed in journals. A complete and entertaining game of blackjack, Mastermind and the like, can be compressed into about 1/2K bytes of machine code, which is a nice length for a magazine article. But with bridge, the same ½K will hardly be enough for the preliminaries and bidding, let alone the actual play itself!

This program only goes as far as the opening bids, but all the shuffling, dealing, arranging, and also opening bid routines together only occupy about 1/3 K of RAM. It was designed to display fully on the 7-segment panel of a minimal 1K SYM (or KIM), and the display, timing and beeping routines add another 130 bytes or so, making a total listing of 463 bytes. As it stands, it can only be used to check, quiz or compare opening bids, although it can serve to improve speed in bidding, gain insight into the different configurations of the four hands, etc. However, many of the fundamental mechanisms for calling and playing bridge are present, including all four hands, point counts, suit lengths, short and long suits, notrump and pre-emptive distributions, etc. This program should provide a basis of routines which could be developed and expanded into a reasonably complete game of bridge, to run on SYM's 8K extended onboard RAM, or possibly to be adapted for BASIC.

To operate, simply key in GO/200/CR. A deck is shuffled and the 52 cards dealt into the four hands N, E, S and W, each hand being arranged into the generally accepted order, high to low, of spades, hearts, diamonds and clubs. North's hand is then displayed card by card. ".n" on the left reminds you that North's hand is always displayed first, and the cards themselves appear on the extreme right. Record North's hand as it beeps away, and after the 13th card, the display blanks for 10 seconds, giving

0200		ORG	\$0200	
0200 20 86 8B		JSR	ACCESS	UNWRITE-PROTECT
0203 A0 03		LDY		SYSTEM RAM
0205 20 5B 03		JSR	INIT	FOR NORTH
0208 20 1B 02		JSR	DEAL	& ROUND NORTH
020B A9 03	PLAY	LDA	#\$03	ROUND E,S,& W
020D 48		PHA		
020E 68	LBLA	PLA		
020F A8		TAY		
0210 88		DEY		
0211 98		TYA		
0212 48		PHA		
0213 20 7C 03		JSR	INITA	FOR E,S, & W
0216 68 0217 48		PLA PHA		
0217 48 0218 D0 F4		BNE	LBLA	
0218 D0 F4		RTS	LDLA	END!DISPLAY "W".
021B A9 FF	DEAL	LDA	#\$FF	FILL CARBUF WITH
021D A2 33		LDX	#\$33	ILLEGAL CARD #\$FF
021F 95 B0	LBLB	STA	\$00B0,X	
0221 CA		DEX		
0222 10 FB		BPL	LBLB	
0224 AO 33		LDY	#\$33	
0226 AD 1E A4	RAND	LDA		6532 RIOT TIMER
0229 6D 04 A0		ADC		
022C 29 3F	FXCARD		#\$3F	GENERATE PSEUDO-
022E 85 F8 0230 29 0F		STA	\$00F8	RANDOM
0230 29 0F 0232 C9 0D		AND CMP	#\$0F #\$0D	TRIO-DECIMAL CARDS
0234 B0 F0		BCS	RAND	CARUS
0236 A5 F8		LDA	\$00F8	
0238 A2 33	FILLPK			CARD ALREADY
023A D5 B0	LBLC	CMP		IN PACK?
023C F0 E8		BEQ	RAND	TRY AGAIN
023E CA		DEX		
023F 10 F9		BPL	LBLC	
0241 99 B0 00		STA	<b>\$00</b> B0,Y	CARDS INTO CARBUF
0244 88		DEY		
0245 10 DF		BPL	RAND	
0247 20 8B 03			SEQUEN #SOC	HANDS INTO
024A A0 0C	EXHAN LBLD	LDY LDA		BRIDGE SEQUENCE ,Y EXAMINE HAND
024C B1 E4 024E 48	LDLD	PHA	(\$0024)	, I EAAMINE HAND
024F 20 83 03		JSR	HIDIG	EXAMINE
0252 F6 F0	SULEN	INC		HIGH ORDER DIGIT
0254 68		PLA		INC SULT LENGTHS
0255 29 OF	HIPTS	AND	#\$0F	& LOW ORDER DIGIT
0257 38		SEC		
0258 E9 08		SBC	#\$08	SUBTRACT 8 POINTS
025A 30 07		BMI	LBLE	POSITIVE?
025C 18		CLC	\$00EE	SUM INTO HIGH-CARD
025D 65 EE 025F 85 EE		ADC STA		POINT LOCATION
0261 85 EF		STA	\$00EF	COPY INTO TOTAL
0263 88	LBLE	DEY	400LI	POINT LOCATION
0264 10 E6		BPL	LBLD	
0266 A2 03	SUPTS	LDX	#\$03	# OF CARDS IN SUIT
0268 38	LBLF	SEC		(S)
0269 B5 F0		LDA	\$00F0,X	
026B E9 04		SBC	#\$04	SUBTRACT 4 FROM
026D 30 05		BMI	DUPLIC	LENGTH. POSITIVE?
026F 18		CLC	¢00EE	ADD TO TOTAL POINTS
0270 65 EF	TOTOTO	ADC STA	\$00EF \$00EF	ADD TO TOTAL FUTHES
0272 85 EF	TOTPTS	214	<b>JUNE</b>	

()

0279       10       ED       BPL       LBLF       SUIT         027B       A0       0C       DIHAN       LDY       #\$0C       DISPLAY         027D       98       LBLG       TYA       OF       HAN         027E       48       PHA       OF       HAN         027F       B1       E4       LDA       (\$00E4),Y         0281       20       07       03       JSR       DIHANA         0284       68       PLA       DISPLAY         0285       A8       TAY       PAUSE         0286       88       DEY       0287       10         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0288       85       E7       STA       \$00E7       INDIRE         0280       85       E9       STA       \$00E9       028F       A9       F8       LDA       #\$F8      ALSO         0291       85       EB       STA       \$00E8       0297       IN ORDE1         0298       A2       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDE1	F4 TO \$F7 TRONGEST CARDS D CARD & BEEP CLUBS CT ADDRESSES SPADES+1 SUITS R
0276       95       F4       STA       \$00F4,X       INTO \$         0278       CA       DEX       FOR S         0279       10       ED       BPL       LBLF       SUIT         0278       A0       OC       DIHAN       LDY       #\$0C       DISPLAY         0279       10       ED       BPL       LBLF       SUIT         0270       98       LBLG       TYA       OF       HAN         0271       98       LBLG       TYA       OF       HAN         0272       48       PHA       OF       HAN         0275       B1       E4       LDA       (\$00E4),Y         0281       20       07       03       JSR       DIHANA         0284       68       PLA       DISPLAY         0285       A8       TAY       PAUSE         0286       88       DEY       0287       10       F4         0287       10       F4       CHOOSU       LDA       #\$F4       SET       UP         0288       85       E7       STA       \$00E7       INDIRE       0280       A9       F8       LDA       #\$SF8      ALS	F4 TO \$F7 TRONGEST CARDS D CARD & BEEP CLUBS CT ADDRESSES SPADES+1 SUITS R
0278 CA       DEX       FOR S         0279 10 ED       BPL       LBLF       SUIT         027B A0 0C       DIHAN       LDY       #\$0C       DISPLAY         027D 98       LBLG       TYA       OF HAN         027E 48       PHA       OZ7F       B1 E4       LDA       (\$00E4),Y         0281 20 07 03       JSR       DIHANA       DISPLAY         0284 68       PLA       DISPLAY         0285 A8       TAY       PAUSE         0286 88       DEY       0287 10 F4       BPL       LBLG         0288 85 E7       STA       \$00E7       INDIRE         0280 85 E9       STA       \$00E9       028F A9 F8       LDA       #\$F8      ALSO         0291 85 EB       STA       \$00E8       0291       85 E7       IN ORDE1         0296 A5 F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDE1         0298 A2 03       LDX       #\$03       GET LON         0294 D5 F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONG         0292 F0       03       BEQ       LBLI       UD         0298 A2       03       BEQ       LBLI       UD         0297 F0       G3 <td< td=""><td>TRONGEST CARDS D CARD &amp; BEEP CLUBS CT ADDRESSES SPADES+1 SUITS R</td></td<>	TRONGEST CARDS D CARD & BEEP CLUBS CT ADDRESSES SPADES+1 SUITS R
0279       10       ED       BPL       LBLF       SUIT         027B       A0       0C       DIHAN       LDY       #\$0C       DISPLAY         027D       98       LBLG       TYA       OF       HAN         027E       48       PHA       OF       HAN         027F       B1       E4       LDA       (\$00E4),Y         0281       20       07       03       JSR       DIHANA         0284       68       PLA       DISPLAY         0285       A8       TAY       PAUSE         0286       88       DEY       0287       10         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0288       85       E7       STA       \$00E7       INDIRE         0280       85       E9       STA       \$00E9       028F       A9       F8       LDA       #\$F8      ALSO         0291       85       EB       STA       \$00E8       0297       IN ORDE1         0298       A2       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDE1	CARDS D CARD & BEEP CLUBS CT ADDRESSES SPADES+1 SUITS R
027B       A0       0C       DIHAN       LDY       #\$0C       DISPLAY         027D       98       LBLG       TYA       OF       HAN         027E       48       PHA       OF       AN         027F       B1       E4       LDA       (\$00E4),Y         0281       20       07       03       JSR       DIHANA         0284       68       PLA       DISPLAY         0285       A8       TAY       PAUSE         0286       88       DEY       0287       10         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0288       85       E7       STA       \$00E7       INDIRE         0280       85       E9       STA       \$00E9       028F       A9       F8       LDA       #\$F8      ALSO         0291       85       E9       STA       \$00E9       028F       A9       F8       LDA       #\$S63       GET       LOA         0291       85       EB       STA       \$00E8       0293       20       8B       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA	D CARD & BEEP CLUBS CT ADDRESSES SPADES+1 SUITS R
027D       98       LBLG       TYA       OF       HAN         027E       48       PHA       DA       (\$00E4),Y         0281       20       07       03       JSR       DIHANA         0284       68       PLA       DISPLAY         0285       A8       TAY       PAUSE         0286       88       DEY         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0288       85       E7       STA       \$00E7       INDIRE         0280       85       E9       STA       \$00E9       D28F       A9       F8       LDA       #\$F8      ALSO         0291       85       EB       STA       \$00E9       D295       A2       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDEI         0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET LON         0294       D5       F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONGI         0292       F0       03       BEQ       LBLI	D CARD & BEEP CLUBS CT ADDRESSES SPADES+1 SUITS R
027E       48       PHA         027F       B1       E4       LDA       (\$00E4),Y         0281       20       07       03       JSR       DIHANA         0284       68       PLA       DISPLAY         0285       A8       TAY       PAUSE         0286       88       DEY         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0288       85       E7       STA       \$00E7       INDIRE         0280       85       E9       STA       \$00E9         0287       85       E9       STA       \$00E9         0280       85       E9       STA       \$00E9         0281       85       E9       STA       \$00E9         02827       20       8B       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0291       85       EB       STA       \$00E8      ALSO         02926       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDEI         0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET LON         0294       <	& BEEP CLUBS CT ADDRESSES SPADES+1 SUITS R
0281       20       07       03       JSR       DIHANA         0284       68       PLA       DISPLAY         0285       A8       TAY       PAUSE         0286       88       DEY         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0287       10       F4       CHOOSU       LDA       #\$F4       SET       UP         0288       85       E7       STA       \$00E7       INDIRE         0280       85       E9       STA       \$00E9         0287       A9       F8       LDA       #\$F8      ALSO         0291       85       EB       STA       \$00E9         0292       20       8B       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDEI         0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET       LON         029A       D5       F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONGI         029C       F0       03       BEQ       LBLI       DE	& BEEP CLUBS CT ADDRESSES SPADES+1 SUITS R
0281       20       07       03       JSR       DIHANA         0284       68       PLA       DISPLAY         0285       A8       TAY       PAUSE         0286       88       DEY         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0287       10       F4       CHOOSU       LDA       #\$F4       SET       UP         0288       85       E7       STA       \$00E7       INDIRE         0280       85       E9       STA       \$00E9         0287       A9       F8       LDA       #\$F8      ALSO         0291       85       EB       STA       \$00E9         0292       20       8B       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDEI         0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET       LON         029A       D5       F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONGI         029C       F0       03       BEQ       LBLI       DE	& BEEP CLUBS CT ADDRESSES SPADES+1 SUITS R
0284       68       PLA       DISPLAY         0285       A8       TAY       PAUSE         0285       A8       DEY       PAUSE         0286       88       DEY       PAUSE         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0287       10       F4       CHOOSU       LDA       #\$F4       SET       UP         0288       85       E7       STA       \$00E7       INDIRE         0280       85       E9       STA       \$00E9         0287       A9       F8       LDA       #\$F8      ALSO         0291       85       EB       STA       \$00E9         0292       20       8B       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDEI         0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET LON         029A       D5       F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONGI         029C       F0       03       BEQ       LBLI       DEX	& BEEP CLUBS CT ADDRESSES SPADES+1 SUITS R
0286       88       DEY         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0289       A9       F4       CHOOSU       LDA       #\$F4       SET       UP         0288       85       E7       STA       \$00E7       INDIRE         0280       85       E9       STA       \$00E9         0287       A9       F8       LDA       #\$F8      ALSO         0291       85       EB       STA       \$00E9         0292       20       8B       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDEI         0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET LON         029A       D5       F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONGI         029C       F0       03       BEQ       LBLI       DEX         029E       CA       DEX       DEX       D29F       10       F9         029F       10       F9       BPL       LBLH       D2A1       86       F8       LBLI       STX       \$00F8       AND PUT	CLUBS CT ADDRESSES SPADES+1 SUITS R
0286       88       DEY         0287       10       F4       BPL       LBLG         0289       A9       F4       CHOOSU       LDA       #\$F4       SET       UP         0288       85       E7       STA       \$00E7       INDIRE         0280       85       E9       STA       \$00E9         0287       A9       F8       LDA       #\$F8      ALSO         0291       85       EB       STA       \$00E9         0292       20       8B       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDEI         0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET LON         029A       D5       F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONGI         029C       F0       03       BEQ       LBLI       DEX         029E       CA       DEX       DEX       D29F       10       F9         029F       10       F9       BPL       LBLH       D2A1       86       F8       LBLI       STX       \$00F8       AND PUT	SPADES+1 SUITS R
0289       A9       F4       CHOOSU       LDA       #\$F4       SET       UP         028B       85       E7       STA       \$00E7       INDIRE         028D       85       E9       STA       \$00E9         028F       A9       F8       LDA       #\$F8      ALSO         0291       85       EB       STA       \$00E8         0292       20       8B       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDE1         0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET LON         029A       D5       F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONG1         029C       F0       03       BEQ       LBL I       DEX         029E       CA       DEX       DEX       D29F       10       F9         029F       10       F9       BPL       LBLH       D2A1       86       F8       LBL I       STX       \$00F8       AND PUT	SPADES+1 SUITS R
028B       85       E7       STA       \$00E7       INDIRE         028D       85       E9       STA       \$00E9         028F       A9       F8       LDA       #\$F8      ALSO         0291       85       EB       STA       \$00E9         0292       20       8B       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDER         0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET LON         029A       D5       F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONGR         029C       F0       03       BEQ       LBL I       DEX         029E       CA       DEX       DEX       D29F       10       F9       BPL       LBLH         02A1       86       F8       LBL I       STX       \$00F8       AND PUT	SPADES+1 SUITS R
028D       85       E9       STA       \$00E9         028F       A9       F8       LDA       #\$F8      ALSO         0291       85       EB       STA       \$00EB         0293       20       8B       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDER         0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET       LON         029A       D5       F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONGR         029C       F0       03       BEQ       LBL I         029E       CA       DEX       DEX         029F       10       F9       BPL       LBLH         02A1       86       F8       LBL I       STX       \$00F8       AND PUT	SPADES+1 SUITS R
028F       A9       F8       LDA       #\$F8      ALSO         0291       85       EB       STA       \$00EB         0293       20       8B       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDEI         0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET       LON         029A       D5       F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONGI         029C       F0       03       BEQ       LBL I       D29E       CA       DEX         029F       10       F9       BPL       LBLH       D076,8       AND PUT         0241       86       F8       LBL I       STX       \$00F8       AND PUT	SU∥TS R
0293       20       8B       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN       ORDER         0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET       LON         029A       D5       F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONG         029C       F0       03       BEQ       LBL I         029E       CA       DEX         029F       10       F9       BPL       LBLH         02A1       86       F8       LBL I       STX       \$00F8       AND	SU∥TS R
0293       20       8B       03       JSR       SEQUEN       ARRANGE         0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN       ORDER         0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET       LON         029A       D5       F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONG         029C       F0       03       BEQ       LBL I         029E       CA       DEX         029F       10       F9       BPL       LBLH         02A1       86       F8       LBL I       STX       \$00F8       AND	SU∥TS R
0296       A5       F7       LDA       \$00F7       IN ORDER         0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET       LON         029A       D5       F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONGR         029C       F0       03       BEQ       LBL I         029E       CA       DEX         029F       10       F9       BPL       LBLH         02A1       86       F8       LBL I       STX       \$00F8       AND       PUT	R
0298       A2       03       LDX       #\$03       GET       LON         029A       D5       F0       LBLH       CMP       \$00F0,X       STRONG         029C       F0       03       BEQ       LBLI         029E       CA       DEX         029F       10       F9       BPL       LBLH         0241       86       F8       LBLI       STX       \$00F8       AND       PUT	R GEST AND EST SUIT
0298 A2 03 LDX #\$03 GET LON 029A D5 F0 LBLH CMP \$00F0,X STRONG 029C F0 03 BEQ LBL 029E CA DEX 029F 10 F9 BPL LBLH 02A1 86 F8 LBLI STX \$00F8 AND PUT	GEST AND EST SUIT
029C F0 03 BEQ LBL I 029E CA DEX 029F 10 F9 BPL LBLH 02A1 86 F8 LBL I STX \$00F8 AND PUT	EST SUIT
029E CA DEX 029F 10 F9 BPL LBLH 02A1 86 F8 LBLI STX \$00F8 AND PUT	
029F 10 F9 BPL LBLH 02A1 86 F8 LBLI STX \$00F8 AND PUT	
02A1 86 F8 LBLI STX \$00F8 AND PUT	
02A3 A9 DB LDA #\$DB PUT "2.	" INTO
02A5 8D 44 A6 STA DISBUF +04 D+4	
02A8 A9 39 LDA #\$39 PUT "C"	INTO
02AA 8D 45 A6 STA DISBUF +05 D+5	
02AD A5 EF GOBID LDA \$00EF START B 02AF C9 19 CMP #\$19 T=25 P0	IDDING
02AF C9 19 CMP #\$19 T=25 P0	INTS OR MORE
02B1 90 02 BCC LBLJ ELSE C	ARRY ON
02B3 B0 3C BCS FINA YES? FO	RCE TO FINA
02B5 C9 16 LBLJ CMP #\$16 T=22 P0 02B7 90 6E BCC CONBID ELSE G	INTS OR MORE?
02B9 A5 EE NOTRUM LDA \$00EE NOTRUMP	CALL?
02BB C9 15 CMP #\$15 H=21 P0 02BD F0 2A BEQ FILLSU ONLY 21	
	INTE?
02C1 F0 26 BEQ FILLSU ONLY 15 02C3 A2 03 LDX #\$03	I TO FILLSU
02C5 B5 F0 LBLK LDA \$00F0.X	
02C7 C9 02 CMP #\$02 SINGLET	ON OR VOID?
02C9 90 11 BCC LONGSU	
	ONTINUE
02CD E6 ED INC \$00ED	
02CF CA LBLL DEX	
	L 4 SUITS
02D2 A5 ED LDA \$00ED	
02D4 C9 02 CMP #\$02 2 DOUBLE	ETONS?
02D6 B0 04 BCS LONGSU YES? TO	
02D8 A9 D4 LDA #\$D4 "N" INT	
	RANCH TO FIN
	UTION POINTS?
	CARD SUIT
	DTO FILLSU
02E2 A9 86 FILLAC LDA #\$86 ELSE	
	"1" INTO D+4
	RCE TO FINA
02E9 A6 F8 FILLSU LDX \$00F8 TAKE LO	
	NGEST SUIT
	PUT INTO D+5
02F1 48 FINA PHA	
02F2 A0 80 LDY #\$80 DELAY A	BOUT 10 SECS.
	(continued)

you time to make North's bid. SYM's verdict then beeps onto the display. Did you call correctly? If North makes a valid bid, the round stops there, since a short routine like this cannot cope with overcalls and responses. If, however, North passes, ".E" is displayed on the left of the display and the process is repeated for East's hand, followed by South's and finally West's.

Before you start bidding you will have to ascertain SYM's conventions in advance, as per recognized bridge practice. Regrettably, its criteria are mechanical and pretty limited, but then some human bridge players are no better. High card points are summed as usual, with ace counting as 4; king, 3; queen, 2; and jack, 1. Distribution points are added by incrementing for every card in each suit above four. This is possibly no more inaccurate than the method of counting doubletons, singletons and voids, which is also partially performed in this routine, but only used for testing no-trumps bidding.

Above 24 total points automatically produces a strong two club call, and generally below 13 points a no-bid. Between 22 to 24 points and between 16 to 18 points, two no-trump and one notrump calls are examined. The suit will then be no-trumps, providing that the high card points alone are not less than 22 or 16 points respectively, and the hand is balanced in the sense that there are no voids or singletons, and not more than one doubleton. This program does not examine individual suit stoppers. If no-trumps is eliminated, the longest and highest suit is chosen at the appropriate two or one level. If no suit longer than four cards is present, the bid will be a conventional one club, and a strong one club is bid with any hand possessing between 19 and 21 points. The usual element of confusion exists, in that any club call may possibly also be an ordinary genuine long club suit call. If no proper bid is valid, the routine tries one possible preemptive bid only. With a seven card suit or longer, and not less than 10 points including distribution, the bid will be three of the longest suit. Failing this, SYM will pass and no-bid with "P.S.".

To adapt for KIM, the upper zeropage storage locations can easily be relocated. The special SYM monitor routines and peripheral addresses have been underlined on the listing and

subroutines marked with asterisks. These must be replaced by their KIM or other microprocessor equivalents. The program utilizes both X and Y indexed indirect addressing and can be relocated anywhere else in memory. However, I have somewhat unethically cut out a number of bytes in DISBUF and DUMPT routines, and a couple of minor alterations will be necessary if the program is moved to considerably higher memory. DUMPT is a subroutine in the new revised SYM monitor, which is utilized here to give a cheap 3 byte fixed delay of about 10 seconds. If a different delay is desired, store a byte into TAPDEL at location \$A630 before the JSR to DUMPT:- 01 gives ? 4 seconds through to FF, which gives 7 1/4 minutes delay. Alternatively, this can be replaced by a standard delay routine. DISBUF in SYM's monitor System-RAM occupies A640 = D + O to A645 = D + 5, the former storing the extreme left hand character to be displayed, and the latter the right hand one. Three of these six locations are used for the display, one is blanked out with #00, and D+0 and D+2 are overwritten by the initial GO/200 command. When relocating to high memory on SYM, the necessity for any alteration to these two routines can be obviated if desired by simply adding a JMP to start address command at, say, location \$300.

TV controls the period of DELAY logarithmically, and location \$031C can be altered for quicker or slower display of the cards. KIM owners note that the SYM monitor routine DELAY includes SCAND. It transfers the six segment codes previously stored in DISBUF to the 7-segment display, and retains this display for the period set into TV. The deck of four hands is dealt into CARBUF zero-page locations \$00B0 to \$00E3. Locations \$00E4 to \$00F8 are used for indirect base addresses, SEQUEN locations, flags for points, suits, inbalance, long-suit, etc. The cards themselves do not get disturbed during the execution of the program and could be used later for continuing and extending the game. The display codes in the tables at the end have been chosen to be as clear and unambiguous as possible, within the obvious limitations of 7-segments. One or two are a bit weird and need getting used to.

SYM has a useful Verify Checksum routine, amongst others, directly available at its keypad. In order to check that no byte has been keyed in incorrectly or subsequently altered, either before or after running the pro-

02F4 20 87 8E		JSR	DUMPT	NEW MONITOR (MON 1.1)
02F7 20 72 89		JSR	BEEP	
02FA 68		PLA		I UNDUARD DEEL
02FB C9 EE		CMP	#\$FF	"PASS?"CONTINUE
02FD D0 02		DNE	1 51 14	ANY BID?STOP
02FF F0 1A		BRE	DIBEEP	
0301 20 1B 03	LBLM	JSR	DIBEEP	JSR DIBEEP
0304 4C 00 80		JMP		
0307 48	DIHANA	PHA		SHOW CARDS OF HAND
0308 29 OF		AND	#\$0F	LOW ORDER DIGIT
030A AA		TAX		
030B BD C4 03			VALUE.X	CARD FACE VALUE
030E 8D 44 A6		STA	DISBUF	CARD FACE VALUE +04 INTO D+4
0311 68		PLA		
0312 20 83 03		JSR	HIDIG	GET HIGH DIGIT
0315 BD CO 03		LDA	SUIT.X	CARD SUIT
0318 8D 45 A6		LDA STA	DISBUF	+05 INTO D+5
031B A9 0B	DIBEEP			
031D 8D 56 A6		STA	TV	3 SECONDS
031D 8D 56 A6 0320 20 5A 83 0323 20 72 89		JSR	TV DELAY	APPROX.
0323 20 72 89		JSR	BEEP	&BEEP ONCE
0326 60		RTS		
0327 A9 86	CONBID	LDA	#\$86	CONTINUE BIDDING
0329 8D 44 A6		STA	DISBUF	+04 "1." INTO D+4
032C A5 EF		LDA	\$00EF	TOTAL POINTS AGAIN
032E C9 13		CMP BCC	#\$13	19 POINTS OR MORE? ELSE CONTINUE
0330 90 02			LBLN	ELSE CONTINUE
0332 B0 BD		BCS	FINA	FORCE BRANCH TO FINA
0334 C9 10	LBLN	CMP BCC	#\$10	16 POINTS OR MORE? ELSE CONTINUE
0336 90 03			LBLO	ELSE CONTINUE
0338 4C B9 02		JMP		
0338 C9 0D	LBLO	CMP	#\$0D	13 POINTS OR MORE?
033D 90 02		BCC	PREMPT	ELSE CONTINUE
033F B0 9B		BCS	LONGSU	FORCE TO LONGSU
0341 C9 OA	PREMPT	CMP	#\$0A	10 POINTS OR MORE?
0343 90 OD		BCC	NOBID	ELSE NOBID 7 CARD SUIT OR MORE?
0345 A5 F7				7 CARD SUIT OR MURE!
0347 C9 07		CMP		
0349 90 07 0348 A9 CF		BCC LDA	NOBID	"3." INTO D+4
034D 8D 44 A6			DISBUF	
0350 D0 97		BNE		FORCE TO FILLSU
	NOBID			"P." INTO D+4
0354 8D 44 A6	NODID	STA	DISBUF	
0357 A9 ED			#\$ED	"S" INTO D+5
0359 D0 93		BNE	FIN	FORCE TO FIN
035B A9 00	INIT	LDA	# <b>\$0</b> 0	SUBROUTINE:
035D 8D 43 A6		STA	DISBUF	
0360 A2 13		LDX		D+3 & STORAGE
0362 95 E4	LBLP	STA		LOCATIONS
0364 CA		DEX	•••••	\$E4 TO \$F8
0365 10 FB		BPL	LBLP	•=•••
0367 B9 BC 03		LDA		/ "N","E","S","W"
036A 8D 41 A6		STA		+01 INTO D+1
036D B9 B4 03		LDA	STRTAD, Y	
0370 85 E4		STA	\$00E4	
0372 85 E7		STA		ADDRESSES FOR HANDS
0374 85 E9		STA	\$00E9	
0376 B9 B8 03		LDA	ENDAD,Y	
0379 85 EB		STA	\$00EB	
037B 60		RTS		S.RROUND E,S, & W
037C 20 5B 03	INITA	JSR	INIT	
037F 20 47 02		JSR	ARRHAN	
0382 60		RTS		
0383 EA	HIDIG	NOP		SUBROUT INE :

(

0384 EA 0385 4A 0386 4A 0387 4A 0388 4A 0389 AA 0380 AA 0380 A1 E7 038F C1 E9 0391 90 0C 0393 A1 E7 0395 85 E6 0397 A1 E9 0399 81 E7 0398 A5 E6 0390 81 E9 039F E6 E9 03A1 A5 E9 03A1 A5 E9 03A5 D0 E6 03A7 E6 E7 03A8 85 E9 03A7 E5 EB 03AD A5 E9 03AF C5 EB 03B1 D0 DA 03B3 60	SEQUEN LBLQ	NOP LSR LSR LSR LSR LSR LDA LDA LDA LDA LDA LDA LDA LDA LDA LDA	(\$00E7, (\$00E9, LBLR (\$00E7, \$00E6 (\$00E9, (\$00E7, \$00E6	<ul> <li>X) ASCENDING ORDER CONTENTS OF ANY</li> <li>X) CONTIGUOUS ZERO-PAGE</li> <li>X) MEMORY BLOCK</li> <li>X)</li> <li>START &amp; STOP+1 INDEXED INDIRECT</li> </ul>
03B4 D7 03B5 CA 03B6 BD 03B7 B0	STRTAD	2 2 2 2	\$D7 \$CA \$BD \$B0	W START ADDRESSES S E N
0388 E4 0389 D7 038A CA 038B BD	ENDAD	= = =	\$E4 \$D7 \$CA \$BD	W END+1 ADDRESSES S E N
	DISPLAY	SEGME	NT TABLE	S
03BC 3A 03BD 6D 03BE 79 03BF 54	SEGMNT	2 2 2	\$3A \$6D \$79 \$54	W (ビ) S E n
03C0 39 03C1 5E 03C2 76 03C3 6D	SUIT	8 2 2 2	\$39 \$5E \$76 \$6D	C d H S
03C4 DB 03C5 CF 03C6 E6 03C7 AD 03C8 FD 03C9 87 03CA FF 03CB E7 03CC F8 03CD 9E 03CE EB 03CF F0 03D0 F7	VALUE		\$DB \$CF \$E6 \$AD \$FD \$F7 \$F8 \$E7 \$F8 \$9E \$E5 \$F7 \$F7	2. 3. 4. 5. (「_,) 6. 7. 8. 9. 10 (上.) J. Q. (□.) K. (F.)

gram, the correct 4 digit checksum from location \$0200 to \$03D0 is #F590.

Shortly after completing this article, I received SYM's mini 2K Symbolic Assembler and have just got it up and running. Now for the first time I am experiencing the pros and cons of assembly language programming. To date I have been entirely confined to purely hand assembled machine code. Therefore, I merely put this program through my rudimentary SYM disassembler to produce the accompanying 6502 format listing, and added some pseudo-assembler labels and plenty of comments for elucidation.

The key routine of this program is FXCARD. It takes a stream of pseudorandom hexadecimals and alters them, where necessary, to the 52 unique triodecimal integers between #00 and #3C. The low order digit indicates the card's face value from two to ace. The high order digit indicates the suit in bridge strength order from clubs to spades. For example, the numbers 3C, 38, 32, 2A, 29, 25, 21, 1C, 17, 15, 0C, 0B, 06 represent a maximum one no-trump hand;—Spades—A, T, 4; Hearts—Q, J, 7, 3; Diamonds—A, 9, 7; Clubs—A, K, 8. FXCARD simply ANDS out the hexadecimals with 3F, and filters out those ending in D, E and F. This system later enables simple examination of each card by merely ANDing plus right shifts. SULEN determines suit lengths (S), by incrementing four counters for cards with identical high order digits. HIPTS subtracts #8 from the low order digits and sums all positive results giving the high-card point count (H). Afterwards, the distribution points for all suits longer than 4 cards are added to provide the total points (T) in TOTPTS. DIHAN transfers the digits to the Y index register, and the two appropriate alphanumeric segment codes for each card are put into DISBUF, using indexed addressing. The cards of one hand are then displayed, accompanied by pauses and beeps. Arranging the cards of a hand into correct bridge sequence is performed conveniently by the standard subroutine SEQUEN, which also serves CHOOSU to determine the longest and strongest suit for declaring.

The pseudorandom # generation is very crude. SYM has 7 timers built into its 4 VIA's, and here one of the 6522's is used together with the 6532 timer. The statistics are probably highly questionable, but nevertheless RAND, at the cost of 6 bytes, seems to give the same sort of random hands I get when I actually play bridge. A more MICRO wants to obtain more

## Foreign and Domestic Dealers and Distributors

To learn why you should carry MICRO products, (MICRO - the 6502 Journal, The BEST OF MICRO Series, and additional special interest publications) write or call:

## James Anderson Marketing Director

MICRO wants to tell advertisers more about why they should advertise in forthcoming issues. For details, please write or call:

## Cathi Bland Advertising Manager

MICRO P.O. Box 6502 Chelmsford, MA 01824 (617) 256-5515



Send SASE for complete catalog or PCS/HDE pgm. library information. sophisticated routine can always be substituted if desired. FILLPK is doubtless very wasteful on time, but quite frugal on memory. It merely goes round the previous cards selected and rejects any valid trio-decimal smaller than 3D, which has been selected previously. Despite its time inefficiency, it only takes a fraction of a second to shuffle and deal out the whole deck. The rest of the program, apart from the deliberately built in delay and pauses, is virtually instantaneous.

The bidding program runs from maximum points downwards, finishing with no-bid in default of any valid bid. Routines for no-trumps, long suit, clubs etc., are used more than once. The bidding program should be clear from the comments in the listing, and the previously mentioned bidding criteria. The only aspect which possibly warrants any comment is the no-trump bidding.

On the possibly debatable hypothesis that a valid no-trump call takes precedence over others, the criteria adopted for no-trumps are the three that I mentioned earlier. There is at least partial overlapping with some of the other routines essential to the program, and therefore several different possibilities of programming for notrumps. The method I have chosen is not necessarily the shortest or best. In addition to the short suit tests for voids and singletons and doubletons. I have employed a test for 15 or 21 high card points. No additional tests are necessary since 14 high-card points, for example, together with the mandatory minimum of 16 total points, indicate at least 2 distribution points, and hence one 6-card suit, or two five-card suits etc. It should be evident that all of these are inconsistent with the short suit criteria for no-trumps, and hence would in any case be invalidated later on, on that count. Incidentally, once any distribution points are discovered, there must obviously be at least one biddable suit present. It is then superfluous to check for a one club call, and so the routine skips LONGSU and branches direct to FILLSU. LONGSU is the general routine which compares the total points with the high-card points. If these are equal, there are no distribution points, no long suit, and one club is called. If they are unequal, FILLSU transfers the longest and strongest suit to DISBUF.

SYM has not been programmed to bid the ACOL or Precision systems or the like, but simply a homely hybrid of amateur conventions. Experienced bridge players may be particularly shocked that SYM calls one club with any good 19 to 21 point hand, and also with a large range of hands strong and weak containing no long suit, in addition to the regular genuine one club hand. But all of this can be modified in the programming to conform with *any* conventions according to personal tastes and individual requirements.

If desired, the program can be easily be altered to continue round all four hands after valid bids, to redisplay a hand, to bid preselected or problem hands, and a scoring and timing system could be added to increase tension and interest. If an extra page or so of RAM is available, SYM's onboard 'scope interface can be exploited to display each complete hand much more aesthetically, incorporating conventional card graphics for the four suits if so desired.

This routine certainly does not cover all eventualities; I don't know whether there are any conventions which do. The other day SYM's North "picked up", Spades—void; Hearts— A,K,Q,J,8,7,5,4,2; Diamonds—void; Clubs—T,9,8,4:—and naturally "1.H." appeared on the display. My shouting that this was an obvious four or five hearts, or at the very least one strong club, in order to keep the bidding open for one round, was, of course, a waste of breath. At least nobody screamed back! To obviate similar anomalies, it might be worth adding bonus distribution points on an increasing sliding scale for 8-card suits and longer.

I should like to take this opportunity to thank the several experienced SYMmers in the United States, England, and New Zealand who have assisted and encouraged me by corresponding over the past year. I should also like to express my appreciation to the authors of *The First Book of KIM*. Apart from generally acting as a stimulating catalyst and learning tool, I have also modified and built upon basic ideas contained in their Blackjack, Card Dealer and Sort routines.

Len Green was born and educated in London, has travelled extensively in Europe, and now resides in Israel, where he has lived for nearly 30 years. He enjoys experimenting with his SYM, which he purchased in 1978, and he still considers himself to be a "newcomer" to hobbyist computing.

**AICRO**"

## Bad News — Good News About MICRO Subscriptions

The bad news — MICRO must raise subscription rates, to cover increased costs of envelopes, postage, and handling.

The good news — the increase is only \$3.00, and the cover price will remain unchanged! Subscribers will be saving 25% over single-copy purchases.

More Good News—you can still enjoy MICRO for the next two years without a price increase because — MICRO will accept one- and two-year subscriptions, or renewals at the present rates until March 15, 1981!

Send your order c/o Circulation Department, MICRO, P.O. Box 6502, Chelmsford, MA 01824.

Type of Subscription	Rates		
	Current	New	
U.S.	\$15.00	\$18.00	
Foreign surface mail	18.00	21.00	
Central America — Air	27.00	30.00	
South America/Europe — Air	33.00	36.00	
Other air mail	39.00	42.00	

## EXCERT, INCORPORATED AIM-65 SYSTEMS

EXCERT specializes in AIM-65 System Integration. In addition, we sell industrial quality power supplies from Condor, cases from the Enclosures Group, and expansion products from Seawell, MTU, The Computerist, Cubit, Optimal Technology and we integrate these items into the exact System YOU want! These Systems are completely Assembled and Tested (whenever possible and at no additional charge) and Warranteed for six (6) months. All YOU have to do is plug in the line cord.

Here are several of the more popular configurations:

"BASIC" System	4K AIM w/BASIC Case & Power Supply Assembly & Test	A65-4B \$510 ENC4 100 N/C TOTAL 610
"A/D" System	4K AIM	A65-4 \$420
•	8 A/D in-2 D/A out, 500 conv/sec	ADC1 115
	Cable	CABLE 25
	Case & Power Supply	ENC5A 129
	Assembly & Test	N/C TOTAL 689
"32K" System	0K AIM	A65-0 \$360
	32K DRAM Plustm - EPROM-I/O	MEB4 395
	Cable	CABLE 15
	Case & Power Supply	ENC3A 119
	Assembly & Test	N/C TOTAL 889

No. 32 - January 1981

MICRO - The 6502 Journal

(612) 426-4114

## **Skyles Electric Works**

BASIC Programmer's, Toolkit<sup>®</sup>, Disk-O-Pro<sup>®</sup>, Command-O<sup>®</sup>

## For PET<sup>®</sup> Owners Who Want More Fun And Fewer Errors with Their Programs

Here are thirty-five commands you'll need, all on dual chips you can install in two minutes without tools, **on any PET or PET system.** 2KB or 4KB of ROM firmware on each chip with a collection of machine language programs available from the time you turn on your PET to the time you shut it off. No tape to load or to interfere with any running programs.

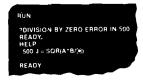
For PET/CBM 2001-8, -8N, -16N/B, -32N/B, 3016 and 3032

**BASIC Programmers Toolkit<sup>®</sup> commands** 

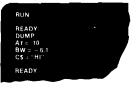
AUTO<sup>ed</sup> DELETE<sup>ed</sup> RENUMBER<sup>ed</sup> HELP<sup>ed</sup> TRACE<sup>ed</sup> STEP<sup>ed</sup> OFF<sup>ed</sup> APPEND<sup>ed</sup> DUMP<sup>ed</sup> FIND<sup>ed</sup>

BASIC Programmers Disk-O-Pro®

CONCAT<sup>B80</sup> DOPEN<sup>B80</sup> DCLOSE<sup>B80</sup> RECORD<sup>B80</sup> HEADER<sup>B80</sup> COLLECT<sup>B80</sup> BACKUP<sup>B80</sup> COPY<sup>B80</sup> APPEND<sup>B80</sup> DSAVE<sup>B80</sup> DLOAD<sup>B80</sup> CATALOG<sup>B80</sup> RENAME<sup>B80</sup> SCRATCH<sup>B80</sup> DIRECTORY<sup>B80</sup> INITIALIZE<sup>BS</sup> MERGE<sup>BS</sup> EXECUTE<sup>BS</sup> SCROLL<sup>ed</sup> OUT<sup>ed</sup> SET<sup>ed</sup> KILL<sup>ed</sup> EAT<sup>ed</sup> PRINT USING<sup>BS</sup> SEND<sup>BS</sup> BEEP<sup>BS</sup>



APPEND "INPUT"	
PRESS PLAY ON TAPE #1 OK	
SEARCHING FOR INPUT FOUND INPUT APPENDING	
READY.	



()

## NOTES:

ed — a program editing and debugging command B80 — a BASIC command also available on Commodore CBM® 8016 and 8032 computers. BS — a Skyles Electric Works added value BASIC command. BASIC Programmers Toolkit® is a trademark of Palo Alto IC's. BASIC Programmers Disk-O-Pro®, Command-O® are trademarks of Skyles Electric Works. PET®, CBM® are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines. AVAILABLE: USA/CANADA: Please contact your local dealer England: Calco Software Lakeside House, Kingston Hill, Surrey KT2 7QT GERMANY: Unternehmensberatung, Axel Brocker Lennebergestr 4, 6500 Mainz Japan: Systems Formulate, 1-8-17 Yaesu Shinmaki-cho Bldg. 11F Chuo-ku, Tokyo JAPAN 103 Phone or write for information. We'll be delighted to answer any questions and to send you the complete information package.

MICRO – The 6502 Journal

(415) 965-1735

Skyles Electric Works Mountain View, CA 94041

ł

## **Skyles Electric Works**

BASIC Programmer's, Toolkit<sup>®</sup>, Disk-O-Pro<sup>®</sup>, Command-O<sup>®</sup>

## For CBM<sup>®</sup> Owners Who Want More Fun And Fewer Errors with Their Programs

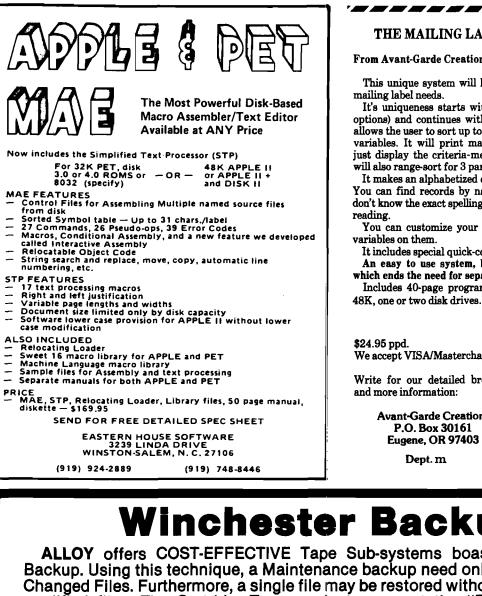
Here are nineteen commands you'll need, on a single chip you can install in two minutes without tools, **on any CBM or CMB system.** 4KB of ROM firmware on each chip with a collection of machine language programs available from the time you turn on your PET to the time you shut it off.

For CBM 8016 and 8032; BASIC 4.0

**BASIC Programmers Command-O®** 

AUTO<sup>ed</sup> DUMP<sup>ed</sup> DELETE<sup>ed</sup> FIND<sup>ed</sup> (improved) HELP<sup>ed</sup> KILL<sup>ed</sup> OFF<sup>ed</sup> TRACE<sup>ed</sup> (improved) RENUMBER<sup>ed</sup> (improved) INITIALIZE<sup>BS</sup> MERGE<sup>BS</sup> MOVE<sup>BS</sup> EXECUTE<sup>BS</sup> SCROLL<sup>ed</sup> OUT<sup>ed</sup> SET<sup>ed</sup> SEND<sup>BS</sup> PRINT USING<sup>BS</sup> BEEP<sup>BS</sup>





THE MAILING LABEL AND FILING SYSTEM

#### From Avant-Garde Creations

only \$24.95 ppd.

This unique system will handle both your filing needs and your mailing label needs.

It's uniqueness starts with user-determined variables (up to 10 options) and continues with a special COUNT/SORT routine that allows the user to sort up to 9 VALUES for each of any 9 (out of 18) variables. It will print mailing labels, do a regular print-out or just display the criteria-meeting records while it counts them. It will also range-sort for 3 particular variables.

It makes an alphabetized directory of names and record numbers. You can find records by name or by numbers in seconds. If you don't know the exact spelling there's a quick-find option for directoryreading.

You can customize your labels and print up to 6 lines of your variables on them.

It includes special quick-copy and backup programs.

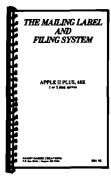
An easy to use system, brimming with options and dynamics, which ends the need for separate filing and mailing label programs. Includes 40-page program manual and disk. APPLE II PLUS,

\$24.95 ppd. We accept VISA/Mastercharge

Write for our detailed brochure and more information:

> Avant-Garde Creations P.O. Box 30161 Eugene, OR 97403

> > Dept. m



## Winchester Backup

ALLOY offers COST-EFFECTIVE Tape Sub-systems boasting File-Oriented Backup, Using this technique, a Maintenance backup need only contain Active or Changed Files. Furthermore, a single file may be restored without disturbing other modified files. The Cartridge-Tape products support the "FUNNEL" 6400 bpi product by Data Electronics (DEI). The 9-TRACK products support most Industry Compatible Formatted tape units including the new Cipher Microstreamer.

Cartridge-Tape Subsystems with up to 13.4 Mbytes are available for:

- Data General microNOVA and NOVA
- Ohio Scientific Challenger C2/C3 •
- S-100 under both CP/M<sup>™</sup> & MP/M
- Intel Multibus under ISIS
- Z-80 processor piggy-back 5" × 5" •
- General Purpose RS-232 & PARALLEL

9-Track Tape Subsystems with up to 45 Mbytes are available for:

- Ohio Scientific Challenger C2/C3
- S-100 under both CP/M<sup>™</sup> & MP/M

85 Speen Street Framingham, MA 01701 (617)620-1710 TWX: 710-380-7624

Computer Products Division

ENGINEERING

COMPANY, INC.



By Loren Wright

## Update on the VIC

I had expected to have a VIC prototype in time for this month's column. I am assured by Commodore, however, that I will have one in time for February's PET Vet. Meanwhile, I have learned a few additional details. The price is \$299.95, which includes 3.8K of user RAM and a cable for a monitor, but not the TV modulator. The primary method of memory expansion is with a plug-in cartridge, containing 3K of RAM and sockets for two 2716-type ROMs. These cartridges will be available to independent software houses, so that they can produce their own plug-in program cartridges for the VIC. The second method of expanding is through a master control board, which can accept 3K, 8K, or 16K RAM expansion modules, other plug-in programs, or special cards, such as a planned IEEE-488 interface.

The VIC, unlike the PET and CBM machines, has a serial bus, and for this Commodore will sell a serial version of the CBM 2031 single floppy disk drive, and a serial printer. Other peripherals for the VIC will be offered later, but to use any of the existing parallel devices, the IEEE-488 card is required.

The official release of the VIC will coincide with the Consumer Electronics Show in Las Vegas in January, 1981.

## Finding BASIC Variables

Finding a BASIC variable is quite simple using a routine that already exists in the PET's BASIC ROMs. Two zero-page locations are used to store the name of the variable, and the routine returns the address of that variable in the next two locations. The two addresses for the name are set up with the ASCII codes for the characters. If the name doesn't have a second character, then 0 is entered. In addition, though, string variables have \$80 ORed into the second address, and integer variables have \$80 ORed into both locations. Examples:

Variable	<b>VARNAM</b>	VARNAM + 1
X	\$58	\$00
L\$	\$4C	\$80
AB	\$41	\$42
D1%	\$C4	\$B1

Floating point variables are stored in a special 7-byte memory format—the name in two bytes, as above, the exponent, and four mantissa bytes. Integer variables reserve the same seven bytes, but only use the first four—two for the name and two for the integer in high, low order. Strings are actually stored in high memory, but in low memory seven bytes are reserved, of which five are used. The name occupies two bytes, followed by the length of the string, and the starting address (low, high) of the actual string in high memory.

#### **BASIC ROM Version**

	2.0	3.0	4.0
VARNAM	\$94	\$42	\$42
VARNAM + 1	\$95	\$43	\$43
VRADLO	\$96	\$44	\$44
VRADHI	\$97	\$45	\$45
Primary FAC	\$B0-\$B5	\$5E-\$63	\$5E-\$63
FNDVAR	\$CFD7	\$CFC9	\$C187
MEMFAC	\$DA74	\$DAAE	\$CCD8
FACINT	\$D0A7	\$D09A	\$C2EA

If VARNAM and VARNAM + 1 are set up properly, a call to FNDVAR will return with the address of that variable in VRADLO, VRADHI. This address is also in the accumulator (low) and Y register (high), so in the case of a floating point variable, an immediate call of MEMFAC will move the number to the primary FAC (floating point accumulator). The conversion from memory format to FAC format is made on the way. A call to FACINT will convert the FAC to an integer in the fourth and fifth bytes (B3,B4 or 61,62 in high, low order).

The address indicated by VARADR, VARADR + 1 is actually the location of the first byte after the name portion of the entry. With an integer variable, this address will contain the high byte of the integer value, but with a string variable, it will contain the length of the string. The next two bytes contain the actual address of the string in high memory. The following routine will copy the found string to memory starting at address XXXX (whatever you choose). Suggested locations for ADLO, ADHI are \$32,\$33 (BASIC 3.0 and 4.0) and \$71,\$72 (2.0).

LDY <b>#\$</b> 02 LDA (VRADLO),Y STA ADHI	The third byte
DEY LDA (VRADLO),Y STA ADLO	The second
DEY LDA (VRADLO),Y TAY	The first—length
LOOP LDA (ADLO),Y STA XXXX,Y DEY BNE LOOP	

Now that you know how to find BASIC variables, what do you do with them? Well, a typical application is in a plotting program where the only variables of concern might be X and Y. The BASIC program might have a FOR...NEXT loop on X, with Y calculated within the loop, followed by a SYS call to your routine which finds X and Y and then processes them for plotting on the screen.

If you know where the variables are, that means you can change them (carefully) without disturbing BASIC. All kinds of fancy string manipulations come to mind. Not only can the characters be changed, but also the lengths, names, and locations.

I have two additions to my column on documentation [MICRO 29:39]—*Library of PET Subroutines* and *The PET Revealed*, both by Nick Hampshire, \$19.95 each. These have been available in the United Kingdom and by mail for quite a while, but now Commodore has "officially approved" them and plans to sell them through its dealers in the U.S.

The PET Revealed is a wellorganized collection of interesting and important information on the inner workings of the PET. The five general sections are: [1] The PET System Hardware, [2] The 6502 Microprocessor, [3] The PET Operating System, [4] The User Port, and [5] The IEEE Port and the 6520. Complete schematics, memory maps, BASIC subroutines, BASIC tokens, and lots of other charts and tables are included. Also included is a number of special application circuits and routines. This is a very useful book for anyone wanting to go beyond BASIC.

Library of PET Subroutines is a collection of common routines in BASIC and assembly language. A generalpurpose screen handler, random-access disk file management, and several sort programs are examples. Anyone wishing to take on a major programming project, without starting from scratch, should appreciate this book.

## ON-LINE SYSTEMS PRESENTS HI-RES FOOTBALL

**By JAY SULLIVAN And KEN WILLIAMS** 

This is the football game you always thought your Apple was capable of, but no one seemed able to deliver!

Of course, Hi-Res Football portrays the field and players in full-animated Hi-Res Graphics, but do not confuse it with football games of the breade variety. This game captures the strategy aspects of an actual football game. As coach you: call the power to use the clock ike those critical to your advantage fourth down decisions, bottle for field position and more comme playfield, as quarterback, you must be able to read the defense while constantly eyeing your receiver and at the same time trying to "Fake Out" the desense. It is impossible to describe here the feelings one gets when you successfully complete that two minute gool-to gool drill or on defense when you such the quarterback on third and gool. Please visit a computer store in your free to request a demonstration.

Thank you.

Runs on any 48K Apple II or II Plus, DOS 3.2 or 3.3. Available now for \$39.95 on disk from your local computer store or you may order directly from:

## ON-LINE SYSTEMS 36575 Mudge Ranch Road Coarsegold, CA 93614 209-683-6858

ORDERS MAY BE CHECK, VISA, MASTER CHARGE OR C.O.D.



Dakin5 Corporation, a Colorado software house, is making available to the public 12 utility programs on one 16 sector diskette, utilizing the new Apple DOS 3.3, which provides 23% more storage.

All of the Dakin5 Programming Aids 3.3 programs are also compatible with the Corvus Disk Drive system.

- Features
- Remove REM statements, unreferenced (dead) code, and compress code to increase program speed and save memory and disk space.
   Copy any file or program from
- Copy any file or program from one diskette to another. Only the name is needed.
   Print or display a line cross refer-
- Print or display a line cross reference and variable name cross reference.
  Print or display all or selected
- Print or display all or selected records from a text file.
- Display any sector of a given file or program, and then update any data within that sector, or specify the sector you wish to update, such as directory sectors and sectors occupied by DOS.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc. The Controller is a registered trademark of Dakin5 Corporation.

#### Create, print and modify your own text and Exec files.

- Perform 20-digit arithmetic.
- Copy a diskette without DOS; initialize without DOS; verify source diskette; verify copied data is the same as the original.
- Use a powerful data entry routine that handles both string and numeric data.

#### Plus Many More Utility Programs for Sophisticated Programmers

Many of these utility programs have been developed and tested for inhouse use while producing The Controller" business package for Apple Computer Inc.

Each programming aids package includes a program diskette and very complete documentation, all attractively packaged in a padded, blue print vinyl 3-hole notebook with silver lettering. An identifying tab separates each program for convenient reference.

See your Apple dealer or contact Dakin5 Corporation, P.O. Box 21187, Denver, Colo. 80221. Telephone: 800-525-0463. VISA or MC welcome.



Decision Systems

Decision Systems P.O. Box 13006 Denton, TX 76203

#### SOFTWARE FOR THE APPLE II\*

ISAM-DS is an integrated set of Applesoft routines that gives indexed file capabilities to your BASIC programs. Retrieve by key, partial key or sequentially. Space from deleted records is automatically reused. Capabilities and performance that match products costing twice as much. \$50 Disk, Applesoft.

PBASIC-DS is a sophisticated preprocessor for structured BASIC. Use advanced logic constructs such as IF...ELSE..., CASE, SELECT, and many more. Develop programs for integer or Applesoft. Enjoy the power of structured logic at a fraction of the cost of PASCAL.

\$35. Disk, Applesoft (48K, ROM or Language Card).

DSA – DS is a dis-assembler for 6502 code. Now you can easily dis-assemble any machine language program for the Apple and use the dis-assembled code directly as input to your assembler. Dis-assembles instructions and data. Produces code compatible with the S-C Assembler version 4.01, Apple's Toolkit assembler and others. \$25 Disk, Applesoft (32K, ROM or Language Card).

FORM-DS is a complete system for the definition of input and output froms. FORM-DS supplies the automatic checking of numeric input for acceptable range of values, automatic formatting of numeric output, and many more features. \$25 Disk, Applesoft (32K, ROM or Language Card).

UTIL-DS is a set of routines for use with Applesoft to format numeric output, selectively clear variables (Applesoft's CLEAR gets everything), improve error handling, and interface machine language with Applesoft programs. Includes a special load routine for placing machine language routines underneath Applesoft programs. \$25 Disk, Applesoft.

SPEED-DS is a routine to modify the statement linkage in an Applesoft program to speed its execution. Improvements of 5-20% are common. As a bonus, SPEED-DS includes machine language routines to speed string handling and reduce the need for garbage clean-up, Author: Lee Meador. \$15 Disk, Applesoft (32K, ROM or Language Card).

#### (Add \$4.00 for Foreign Mail)

\*Apple II is a registered trademark of the Apple Computer Co

## Make a Clear Plastic Cover For Your Apple

E.J. Neiburger, D.D.S. 1000 North Avenue Waukegan, Illinois 60085

Ø

Your APPLE has a cover which, if removed, will allow you access to the boards and chips located on the mother board. What I describe below is a simple project that will create a clear plastic, duplicate cover that will protect your APPLE's innards—yet allow the curious to look in.

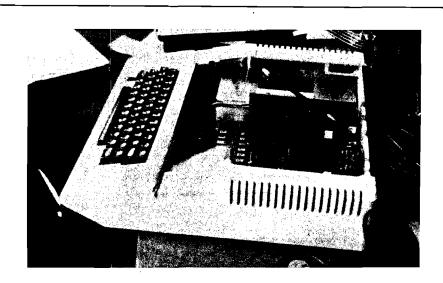
Buy a clear sheet of  $\frac{1}{4}$  thick window plastic (for example, Lexan) from your local hardware store. You will need an 11<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>- by 13-inch piece. Place the plastic on two 12-inch sections of 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-inch square wood so that 5 inches of the plastic extends over the edge (see figures 1 and 2).

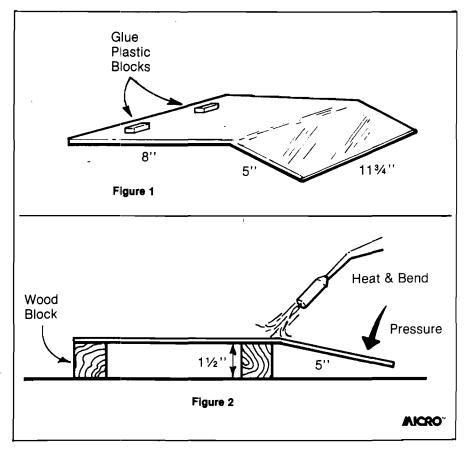
Heat evenly with a blowtorch until the plastic begins to sag. Push the 5-inch section down until it contacts the table surface and hold until cool. Heat the plastic gradually to avoid bubbling or yellowing.

Glue two plastic blocks (1- X ½- X ¼-inch) to the back edge of the plastic, approximately 2 inches from either side. Attach self-adhesive fasteners, as seen on the APPLE cover and ....

Watch while you are computing!

Ellis "Skip" Neiburger is a practicing dentist, Editor of the Dental Computer Newsletter, Contributing Editor for the Physician's Micro Computer report and author of several computer science articles. He is director of Andent Inc., a computer applications firm. His interests involve the use of microcomputers in medical-dental treatment, robot systems, and practical real-world applications.





# SPACE

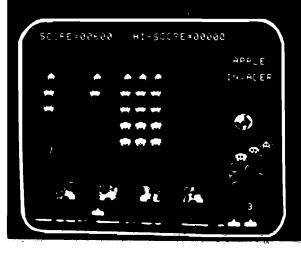
You're in command in SPACE WAR! Destroy your opponent's ship by forcing him to collide with the sun or to explode upon re-entry from hyperspace or challenge him face to face with missile fire. You're in command of the speed and direction of your ship. You control the timing of your missiles. You select the game mode from five options: including Reverse Gravity, and the battle begins. Accelerate to place your shots--and escape into hyperspace before your opponent comes within range. But be wary the (or she') may circle out of sight and reappear on the opposite side of the galaxy<sup>1</sup> (This is the classic MIT game redesigned especially for the Apple.)

# anc SUPER INVAS

• Super Invasion is the original invasion game, with the original moon creatures and faster action than any other invasion game.

 Features superb high resolution graphics, nail-biting tension and hilarious antics by the moon creatures!

- · Self-running "attract mode" of operation for easy learning and demonstrating of the game.
- As good in every way as the famous Invaders arcade game.
- High speed action ! 
   Sound effects!
- Runs on the Apple II and the Apple II Plus



Fifty-five aliens advance and shower you with lethal writhing electric worms. As you pick off the aliens, one-by-one, they quicken their descent. They whiz across the screen wearing away your parapets, your only defense, coming closer and closer to your level. Super invasion is the original invasion game with the original moon creatures and faster action than any other invasion game on the market.

F100000

Game on the market. Super Invasion is available for only \$19.95 on cassette (CS-4006) for a 32K Apple II. Space War is \$14.95 on cassette (CS-4009) for a 16K Apple II Space War and Super Invasion are on one disk (CS-4508) for a 48K Apple II for only \$29.95. Send payment plus \$1.00 shipping and handling to Creative Computing Software, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960, NJ

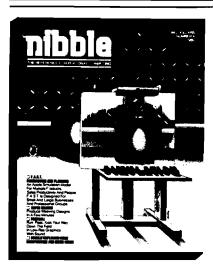
residents add \$1.00 sales tax. Bankcard orders may be called in toll free to 800/631-8112. In NJ call 201/540-0445.



No. 32 - January 1981

MICRO - The 6502 Journal

# **"NIBBLE" IS TERRIFIC"** (For Your Apple)



## NIBBLE IS: The Reference for Apple computing!

**MBBLE 18:** One of the Fastest Growing new Magazines in the Personal Computing Field.

**NIBBLE IS:** Providing Comprehensive, Useful and Instructive Programs for the Home, Small Business, and Entertainment.

**NIBBLE 1S:** A Reference to Graphics, Games, Systems Programming Tips, Product News and Reviews, Hardware Construction Projects, and a host of other features.

**NIBBLE IS:** A magazine suitable for both the Beginner and the Advanced Programmer.

Each issue of NIBBLE features significant new Programs of Commercial Quality. Here's what some of our Readers say:

- "Certainly the best magazine on the Apple II"
- "Programs remarkably easy to enter"
- "Stimulating and Informative; So much so that this is the first computer magazine I've subscribed to!"
- "Impressed with the quality and content."
- "NÎBBLE IS TERRÎFIC!"

In coming issues, look for:

- □ Numeric Keypad Construction Lab □ Assembly Language Programming Column
- □ Pascal Programming Column □ Data Base Programs for Home and Business
- Personal Investment Analysis 🗆 Electronic Secretary for Time Management
- The GIZMO Business Simulation Game

And many many more!

NIBBLE is focused completely on the Apple Computer systems.

Buy NIBBLE through your local Apple Dealer or subscribe now with the coupon below.

Try a NIBBLE!

NO	г	Ē	•
	۰	~	

First Class or Air Mail is required for all APO, FPO and all foreign addresses with the following additional amounts. — USA, Canada, Mexico, APO, FPO \$7.50

-Central and South America \$9.00

- Europe \$12.00 - Asia and elsewhere \$15.00

© 1980 by MICRO-SPARC., INC., Lincoln, Mass. 01773. All rights reserved. \*Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Company

nibble	No. 4
Box 325, Lincoln, MA. 01773 (617) 259-9710	
I'll try nibble!	
Enclosed is my \$17.50 (for one year check money order	an). I
(Please allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery of 1st issue) BACK ISSUES of NIBBLE are available for \$2.00 + .50 postage and handling.	
Name	
Address	
City	
State Zip	



#### Quiz Master

Quiz Master is a series of multiple choice question answer diskettes on selected subjects. Each diskette is full and has approximately 1000 questions on the specified subject. The first two disks are Movie trivia and Computer terminology.

The program that accesses the massive text file containing the questions and answers is designed so that you WILL learn about the subject. This is accomplished by requiring you to try another answer, if you miss a question, until you get it right. This way, you will know the correct answer before you continue to the next question.

The operation of the program is very simple. First you are asked which question you would like to start with. When the question session starts, the number of correct and wrong answers is continuously displayed along with the percentage. This way you will always know how well you are doing. When you are tired and wish to end the session, you will be given the option to review the questions that you missed.

This system has been found to be a quick and easy way to learn about the subject matter. Future offerings may be Star Trek, History, Science and a multitued of other topics.

Requirements: 16K Apple II or II Plus and Disk. Retail Price: Movie Trivia \$12.95 Computer Tutor \$12.95

#### Hangman

This program is the old traditional hangman game that we used to play as kids, with a pencil and paper. The big difference here is that the computer will choose the word from a text file that comes with over 450 words. You have the capability of changing any of the words or adding new words to the existing file. You also have the capability of starting new files and then choosing which file you wish the computer to get the words from. This is ideal for parents to put their childrens spelling words into separate files and then let the kids have a ball while learning how to spell them.

If you are not familiar with the hangman game, here is how it works. The computer chooses a word at random from the file. The computer then puts a gallows on the screen in LO-RES graphics with a line of dashes at the bottom, one dash for each letter of the word that has been chosen. You now try to guess the word by guessing one letter at a time. If the letter is right, that letter replaces the corresponding dash on the screen. If the letter is wrong, you will get a raspberry sound and a part of the body is displayed on the gallows. You can have up to 8 wrong guesses, at which time the entire body is standing on the floor of the gallows. On the 9th wrong guess, you get a big raspberry sound, the floor hinges down and then the rope and your neck stretches. The word is then displayed with the file reference number. If you get the word right before the 9th wrong guess you are a winner. In both cases, you simply hit the space bar and the computer chooses another word to start all over again.

Requirements: 32K Apple or II Plus and Disk. Retail Price: \$14.95

## DISASM/65

A Lisa compatible disassembler for the Apple II or Apple II Plus. Disasm/65 generates a symbolic disassembled listing of a machine code program which can be reassembled using Lisa 2.0 or Lisa 1.5. Now Lisa uses can patch and/or modify systems such as DOS, Pascal, Basic and the Apple monitor. Disasm/65 can also be used to relocate machine language programs. Disasm/65 handles instructions, Hex data,

Disasm/65 handles instructions, Hex data, string data, address data and stack address data. This allows the user to correctly disassemble any code segment. Disasm/65 lets the user input the disassembly parameters, thus avoiding undefined instruction sequences encountered while using the mini-disassembler found in the Apple Monitor.

Requirements: 48K Apple II or II Plus & Disk. Retail price \$24.95

#### XREF/65

A cross reference program for LISA 1.5 & LISA 2.0. A cross-reference is vital for program development, documentation and debugging. XREF/65 lists all lables defined in a program. The line # where the lable is defined, and the line # of each occurrence of the lable within the program. XREF/65 also prints out an OPCODE frequency map for the program so that the user can see which OPCODES are used most frequently. The LISA 2.0 source listing for XREF/65 is provided as part of the package.

+PLUS on the same diskette:

SORT 2.0 (source included) sorts, aphabetically and numerically, LISA 2.0 symbol tables and prints the symbol table in an 80-column format.

+PLUS

SC TO LISA (source included) converts SC Assembler II V3.2 files to LISA. Now SCASM II owners can easily upgrade to the more powerful LISA assembler.

Requirements: 48K Apple II or II Plus & Disk. Retail Price: \$19.95

ORDER FROM:

azer

P.O.Box 55518 Riverside, Calif. 92517

We gladly accept Mastercard and Visa. Please Include card #, Expiration date & Signature. California residents add 6% sales tax. All U.S.A. orders add \$2.00 for S & H. Outside U.S.A. orders add \$15.00 for S & H. Please allow two weeks for personal or business check to clear.

Dealer inquiries invited.

# Searching String Arrays

## This machine language program makes searching a large string array considerably faster and easier.

Gary B. Little #101-2044 West Third Avenue Vancouver, British Columbia Canada V6J 1L5

Have you Apple users ever wanted to search through a string array to see if it contains a particular phrase? If you have, it's probable that you have written a rather short loop routine in Applesoft to do this. However, if you have a few thousand comparisons to make, the Applesoft version may take an undesirable length of time to grind out the desired results.

A much faster search can be carried out on the Apple II by using a search routine written in 6502 assembly language. Such a program is shown below. To understand exactly how the program works it is necessary to analyze the method by which the Apple stores variables in its memory. The details are found on page 137 of the Applesoft II Basic Programming Reference Manual. For a one-dimensional string array, the storage pattern is as follows:

> NAME (2 bytes) OFFSET pointer to next variable (2 bytes) No. of dimensions (1 byte) Size 1st dimension (2 bytes) String\$(0)—length (1 byte) —address low (1 byte) —address high (1 byte)

String\$(N) (3 bytes)

N is the size of the 1st dimension. If the string array is the first array variable defined in a program, the memory location of the first byte of the trio of bytes, reserved for the Cth array variable, is given by PEEK(107) + 256\*PEEK(108) + 7 + 3\*C (where 0 = C = N). This

is because the pointer to the beginning of the array space, and also to the beginning of the string array variable map, is found at 6B,6C (107,108) and there are 7 + 3\*C bytes before the three Cth array variable bytes.

If the phrase to be searched for (the search variable) is the first simple variable defined in a program, the memory location of the first byte of the three bytes reserved for the length and location of the string is given by PEEK(105) + 256\*PEEK(106) + 2. This is because the pointer to the beginning of the simple variable space, and also to the beginning of the simple variable map, is found at \$69,\$6A (105,106). There are two bytes before the three variable bytes.

To carry out the search, it is simply necessary to compare the string pointed to by SV + 3, SV + 4 [where SV = PEEK[105] + 256\*PEEK[106]] with the string pointed to by AV + 8 +3\*C, AV + 9 + 3\*C [where AV = PEEK[107] + 256\*PEEK[108] and C runs from 0 to N]. This is precisely what is done in this assembly language routine.

	LENS	EQU	\$0	LENGTH OF SEARCH PHRASE
	LENR	EQU	\$1	LENGTH OF STRING ARRAY VARIABLE
	SP	EQU	<b>\$</b> 6	POINTER TO SEARCH PHRASE
	RP	EQU	\$8	POINTER TO ARRAY VARIABLE TABLE
	RL	EQU	\$1A	POINTER TO ARRAY VARIABLE
	NL	EQU	\$1C	ENDING ARRAY NUMBER
	CL	EQU	\$1E	STARTING ARRAY NUMBER (AND COUNTER)
	SAVE	EQU	\$FF4A	SAVE REGISTERS
	RESTORE	EQU	\$FF3F	RESTORE REGISTERS
		ORG	\$300	
0300: 20 4A FF		JSR	SAVE	SAVE REGISTERS
0303: A0 00	LOOP	LDY	#\$00	
0305: B1 08		LDA	(RP),Y	GET LENGTH OF VARIABLE
0307: 85 01		STA	LENR	AND STORE
0309: C8		INY		
030A: B1 08		LDA	(RP),Y	GET POINTER (LO) (continued

03	0C:	85	1 A			STA	RL	AND SAVE
03	0E:	С8				INY		
03	OF:	<b>B</b> 1	80			LDA	(RP),Y	GET POINTER (HI)
03	311:	85	1 B			STA	RL+1	AND SAVE
03	13:	A 5	01			LDA	LENR	IF LENGTH OF SEARCH
03	315:	C 5	00			CMP	LENS	PHRASE EXCEEDS LENGTH
03	317:	30	OF			BMI	NOPE	OF VARIABLE, SEARCH FAILS
03	19:	A0	00			LDY	#\$00	
03	1B:	B1	06		AGAIN	LDA	(SP),Y	COMPARE THE PHRASES
	1D:					CMP	(RL),Y	LETTER BY LETTER
03	31F:	DO	07			BNE	NOPE	FAILS IF NOT EQUAL
03	321:	С8				INY		
03	322:	C 4	00			CPY	LENS	
03	24:	FO	10			BEQ	RTS1	SUCCESS!
	26:					BNE	AGAIN	
03	328:	A 5	1 E		NOPE	LDA	CL	COMPARE COUNTER
03	32A:	C 5	1C			CMP	NL	TO ENDING ARRAY NUMBER
03	32C:	DO	ОВ			BNE	LOOP1	
03	2E:	A 5	1 F			LDA	CL+1	
03	30:	C 5	1 D			CMP	NL+1	
03	32:	DO	05			BNE	LOOP1	DONE IF EQUAL
03	334:	E6	1 F			INC	CL+1	
03	336:	4C	3F	FF	RTS1	JMP	RESTORE	
03	39:	18			LOOP1	CLC		
03	3A:	A 5	08			LDA	RP	SET POINTER TO NEXT
03	3C:	69	03			ADC	#\$03	TRIO OF ARRAY BYTES
03	33E:	90	02			BCC	N 1	
03	340:	E6	09			INC	RP+1	
03	342:	85	08		N1	STA	RP	
03	344:	18				CLC		
03	45:	A 5	1 E ·			LDA	CL	INCREMENT COUNTER
03	47:	69	01			ADC	#\$01	
03	349:	90	02			BCC	N 2	
03	4B:	E6	1 F			INC	CL+1	
03	4D:	85	1 E		N 2	STA	CL	
03	4F:	38				SEC		
03	50:	BО	<b>B</b> 1			BCS	LOOP	CHECK NEXT ARRAY VARIABLE

The time savings that can be realized by using the routine can be seen by running the Applesoft demo program that is LISTed below. For example, an assembly language search of 2,000 string array variables takes only one second, whereas the same search done in Applesoft takes 19 seconds!

To use the search routine from within an Applesoft program, the following procedure must be followed:

- 1. POKE the length of, and the two pointers to, the search phrase into locations 0,6,7, respectively. This is done in line #210 of the demo program.
- 2. POKE the number of the array variable from which the search is to proceed ('C') in locations 30,31 (low,high). This is done in line #220.

100 S\$ = "": REM MUST BE FIRST DEFINED SIMPLE VARIABLE 110 N = 2000: DIM R\$(N): REM MUST BE FIRST DEFINED ARRAY VARIABLE GOSUB 1000: REM LOAD SEARCH 120 ROUTINE FN MD(X) = X - 256 \*INT 130 DEF (X / 256) TEXT : HOME : PRINT TAB( 8) 140 ;: INVERSE : PRINT "STRING A **RRAY SEARCH DEMO": NORMAL** PRINT : PRINT "RANDOM STRING 150 S:": PRINT FOR I = 1 TO N:R\$(I) = CHR\$ 160 (65 + 26 \* RND (1)) + CHR\$(65 + 26 \* RND (1)): PRINT R\$(I);" ";: NEXT I: PRINT : PRINT

	1020 1030	DATA ,16,20 8,11,2 ,31,70 DATA 8,24,2 31,132
No. 32	- January	/ 1981

170	-	[ ]	ĪĒ	יט	T	1	••	Ε	N	т	Ē	R		S	E	A	R	C	H		S'	T I	R I	IN	10	3:			
				\$\$																									
100																													
180																													
190							E	E	K		(	1	0	5	)		+	•	2	5	6	:	*		E	ΡE	E	K	
	(	1	. C	)6	)																								
200	A١						F	F	ĸ		1	1	n	7	١		+		2	5	6	;	k		I	) F	F	ĸ	
200							ч		I.		`	-	v	1	/		1		4	2	v				1			ĸ	
				) 8						_	_				_					_				_	_				
210	1	20	) K	Œ		0	,		P	Е	E	K		(	S	V		+	•	2	)	:	]	<b>P</b> (	) k	Œ			
	- 6	έ,		P	E	Ε	K		(	S	V		+		3	)	:		Ρ	0	KI	Ε	-	7,		Ρ	Е	Εŀ	ζ
				1												-													
220		-								v	N		м	n	1	c	`			D	<u>^</u> 1	21	7	3	1			τx	T TP
220											14		1.1	D	1	C	'	•		1	01	~ 1	4	~		• •		T L	(T
				1																									
230	F	<u> </u>	) K	Έ		2	8	,		F	N		M	D	(	N	)	:		P	01	KI	3	2	29	١,		IN	IT
	(	N	F	1		2	5	6	)																				
240												М	D	(	A	v		+		7		F	1	3	*	:	С		
																					+								
										-		+	74	1		(	`	n	۲		'	1		'		5			
				1																									
	(																												
260	С	=	:		P	Ε	Е	K		(	3	0	)		+		2	5	6		*		]	P E	E	K			
	(	3	1	.)																									
270								N		т	н	F	N		ર	ი	n												
280																				#		. ,	•		,	1	ъ		
200																				117	-	, (	•	•		C	r		
				S																									
290	С	=	:	С		+		1	:		Ι	F		C		<			=		N	1	CF	1 E	N	I	1		
	9	0																											
300	F	R	I	N	т		:		p	R	I	N	т		**	М	A	С	н	T	NI	Ξ	Ι	A	N	١G	U		
• • •																					11						-		
210																							т	è m		'n	ът		
310	F																												
									P	L	E	S	0	F	T		S	E	A	ĸ	CI	1 :			;	A	Ş		
	:		P	'R	Ι	Ν	Т								-														
320	F	۲C	R	2	Ι		==		1		Т	0		N															
	]															(	R	Ś	(	Ι	)		1	LE	N	ſ	(		
•••																													
	2	•	11		;	T	;			C	r	н	ĸ	A	S	E.	•			;	RS	71	, 1	.)	;		)		
	•																												
340	ľ	ΙE	Х	T		Ι	:		P	R	Ι	N	Т		:		P	R	Ι	N	Т	•	1	<b>\ F</b>	P	۱L	Ε		
	S	0	F	'T		S	E	A	R	С	H		С	0	М	Р	L	E	т	E	D'	•	:	E	N	D			
							_			-			-																
1000		U	0	D		т		_		7	۲	0		T	^		0	1.	٥		ł	<b>э</b> т		۱ T		v			
1000																										Λ	•		
																					Е :								
1010		D	A	T	A		3	2	,	7	4	,	2	5	5	,	1	6	0	,	0	, 1	. 7	77	,	8	,		
	1	. 3	3	,	1	,	2	0	0	,	1	7	7	,	8	,	1	3	3	,	26	5,	, 2	20	0	),	1		
				-		-				-				-		-				-	7,								
				6														,	-	-						,	-		
1020																		^		1	<u>م</u>	-	,	`	~	1	^		
1020									•						•						96								
																					97								
	8	ι,	1	1	,	1	6	5	,	3	1	,	1	9	7	,	2	9	,	2	08	З,	, -	5,	2	3	0		
																					, 8			2					
1030																					Ó,		)	1	ว	3			
1050																													
																					4,	, 4	• •	, 2	. J	0	,		
	3	1	,	1	3	3	,	3	υ	,	2	þ	,	T	1	6	,	1	1	1									

- 3. POKE the number of the array variable, at which the search is to end, ('N') in locations 28,29 (low,high). This is done in line #230.
- 4. POKE the location of the trio of bytes for the Cth array variable in locations 8,9 (low,high). This is done in line #240.
- 5. CALL 768 to start the assembly language search routine. When control returns to Applesoft the array number that has satisfied the search will be returned in locations 30,31. If PEEK(30) + 256\*PEEK(31) is greater than N, then the search has failed. If not, then a match has been made with R\$(C) where C = PEEK(30) + 256\*PEEK(31) and R\$ is the array that is being searched.
- 6. To continue the search to the end of the array, increment C and repeat the above process.

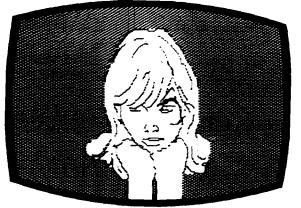
The routine, as written, does not search for exact matches with the string array variables. If the leftmost part of a string array variable is the same as the search phrase, a match is considered to have occurred.

A useful application of this search routine is to use it in conjunction with a mailing list database program. In this way, the search time for an individual record can be cut down dramatically.

Gary B. Little first became interested in computers by writing data analysis programs in FORTRAN on an IBM 370/168 for an M.S. degree in Physical Chemistry [Microwave Spectroscopy]. Ultimately he became interested in microcomputing and purchased an Apple II micro two years ago. He is past president of Apple's British Columbia Computer Society, an Apple user group located in Vancouver, B.C. He is currently the treasurer of this group.

AICRO





ĤΗ

22 27 27 33

28 D

29 34

D 350

24

U βD

PLAN

ABCDEFGHT IKLMNOPOR Jx 92812345678

**ΡσブυΦΧ**Ψω

ALZ ABCARESHAN

ABIBEZHBIKAMNENT





TV display.



VersaWriter is a comprehensive software drawing package which lets you color in drawings with over 100 different colors.

VersaWriter is an inexpensive drawing tablet for the APPLE II that lets you trace a picture and have it appear on

What is VersaWriter?

VersaWriter is a shape compiler that converts anything on the screen automatically into a standard shape table.

VersaWriter is a text writer for labeling pictures with text in six colors and five sizes. Use English or Greek, upper or lower case letters.

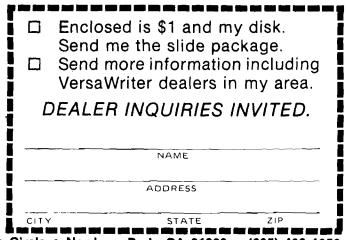


VersaWriter is much more! Draw with brush, create schematic drawings, compute area and distance, edit pictures, save, recall and more.

VersaWriter requires ROM APPLESOFT and 48K memory. \$249 Suggested Retail

## **UNIQUE OFFER**

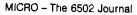
Send us YOUR disk and \$1. We will promptly return the disk with a slide package of 10 color pictures drawn with VersaWriter.



Send To: Versa Computing, Inc. • 887 Conestoga Circle • Newbury Park, CA 91320 • (805) 498-1956

No. 32 - January 1981

•





## **Club Circuit**

Mike Rowe Club Circuit P.O. Box 6502 Chelmsford, MA 01824

The following club announcements are presented in zip code order.

#### APPLESHARE

The purpose of this club is to allow persons interested in and using Apple Computers to exchange views, problems and experiences. Approximate number of members is 55. Meetings held the last Tuesday of each month (7:30 p.m.), except December, at Computerworks. For more information, contact:

Mr. Jack Adinolfi, President c/o Computerworks 1439 Post Road East Westport, Connecticut 06880

## Philadelphia Area Computer Society

Subgroups for Apple and PET. Meets the third Saturday of each month at LaSalle College Science Building, 20th at Olney Avenue, Philadelphia, PA. HOTLINE telephone number for meeting news is (215)925-5264. Approximate number of members is 300. For more information, contact:

> Eric Hafler, President P.O. Box 1954 Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19105

## The MicroComputer Investors Assoc.

This group publishes "The MicroComputer Investor". Its purpose is utilizing microcomputers to assist in making and managing investments. General membership meeting will be held at PC81-Philadelphia, PA. For more information, contact:

Jack Williams 902 Anderson Drive Fredericksburg, Virginia 22401

MICRO offers a free one year subscription to all clubs registered with us. For registration form write to: MICRO Club Circuit

Box 6502 Chelmsford, MA 01824

#### A.C.E.S.

The Apple Computer Enjoyment Society publishes a bi-monthly newsletter of approximately 30-40 pages. Their purpose is to inform and coordinate the knowledge of their members about the Apple in the least painful way. Meetings are held at 7:30 p.m. at the N.E. High School, Ft. Lauderdale, FL, on the 1st Wednesday of the month for even months and the 1st Thursday of the month for odd months. Membership is currently at 130+. For more information contact:

Don Lehmbeck, President P.O. Box 9222 Coral Springs, Florida 33065 (305)524-ACES

## **Attention Educators**

Affiliated with the Cleveland Digital Group, this club's primary objective will be the investigation, discovery, and exchange of functional and innovative Computer-Aided Instruction ideas among interested computer, minicomputer, or microcomputer users and/or owners. Monthly meetings will be held every third Sunday at the Cleveland Heights-University Heights main library, 2345 Lee Road, Cleveland Heights, Ohio. If you're interested, send a self-addressed stamped business envelope to:

Joyce Townsend P.O. Box 18431 Cleveland Heights, Ohio 44118 or call (216)932-6799

## **Michigan APPLE**

The purpose of this club is to help members have fun with their APPLES by sharing knowledge and information. Publishes a newsletter called "The Michigan APPLE-gram", which is printed 10 times per year. Meetings are held at 7:30 p.m. on the last Tuesday of each month at Southfield-Lathrup High School [12 miles east of Evergreen]. Membership is currently at 300. For more information, contact:

Jon Lawrence, President c/o The Michigan Apple P.O. Box 551 Madison Heights, Michigan 48071

#### Dental Computer Newsletter

For Medical & Dental Professionals using Micro & Mini computers for treatment and office purposes. Membership is 1,500+. Meetings are held at address noted below. For more information, contact:

E.J. Neiburger, DDS, President 1000 North Avenue Waukegan, Illinois 60085

## **OSIG** Chicagoland

Meets the second Monday of each month at 7:30 p.m. to exchange ideas, discoveries, gripes and puzzles. Don Peterson is the President. For more information, contact:

> Paul Rainey c/o York High School Math Department 355 W. St. Charles Road Elmhurst, Illinois 60126 (312)530-1240, ext. 256

#### **River City Apple Corps**

Meets the 2nd Thursday of each month at 6:30 p.m. at the Old Quarry Library. Approximate number of members is 100. They have a monthly publication called "APPLE-DILLO". For more information, contact:

Lenard Fein 2015 Ford Street Austin, Texas 78704

#### **APPLEquerque Computer Club**

Our purpose is to foster knowledge and use of the Apple computer; to educate our members on successful programming skills and to provide a forum to exchange programs, ideas and techniques. Membership is currently at 38. Meets on the first Tuesday and third Wednesday at a local computer store. For more information, contact:

James (Chuck) Segrest, Pres. 6609 Orphelia Ave. N.E. Albuquerque, New Mexico 87109

## Okinawa Computer Club

Holds their meetings on the second and fourth Sunday of each month at 6:30 p.m. at the Halstead Pavilion (USAF Clinic), Kadena AFB, Okinawa, Japan. For more information contact:

Ralph Tullo PSC #2 Box 12558 APO SF, California 96367

### Alice Apple Users Group

This group meets every fourth Tuesday to exchange S/W and to propose usage of the Apple. Membership is currently at 20. For more information, contact:

Al DeSalvio, President 22 Hablett Crescent Alice Springs, N.T. Australia 5750

## 6502-Club Copenhagen

Address change for this club: John Svensson c/o Torvelaengerne, 10 DK—2620 Albertslund Denmark

# The Newest In

## **Apple Fun**

We've taken five of our most popular programs and combined them into one tremendous package full of fun and excitement. This disk-based package now offers you these great games:

**Mimic**—How good is your memory? Here's a chance to find out! Your Apple will display a sequence of figures on a  $3 \times 3$  grid. You must respond with the exact same sequence, within the time limit.

There are five different, increasingly difficult versions of the game, including one that will keep going indefinitely. Mimic is exciting, fast paced and challenging—fun for all!

Air Flight Simulation—Your mission: Take off and land your aircraft without crashing. You're flying blind —on instruments only.

A full tank of fuel gives you a maximum range of about 50 miles. The computer will constantly display updates of your air speed, compass heading and altitude. Your most important instrument is the Angle of Ascent/Bank Indicator. It tells if the plane is climbing or descending, whether banking into a right or left turn.

After you've acquired a few hours of flying time, you can try flying a course against a map or doing aerobatic maneuvers. Get a little more flight time under your belt, the sky's the limit.

**Colormaster**—Test your powers of deduction as you try to guess the secret color code in this Mastermindtype game. There are two levels of difficulty, and three options of play to vary your games. Not only can you guess the computer's color code, but it will guess yours! It can also serve as referee in a game between two human opponents. Can you make and break the color code...?

Star Ship Attack—Your mission is to protect our orbiting food station satellites from destruction by an enemy star ship. You must capture, destroy or drive off the attacking ship. If you fail, our planet is doomed...

Trilogy—This contest has its origins in the simple game of tic-tac-toe. The object of the game is to place three of your colors, in a row, into the delta-like, multi-level display. The rows may be horizontal, vertical, diagonal and wrapped around, through the "third dimension". Your Apple will be trying to do the same. You can even have your Apple play against itself!

Minimum system requirements are an Apple II or Apple II Plus computer with 32K of memory and one minidisk drive. Mimic requires Applesoft in ROM, all others run in RAM or ROM Applesoft. Order No. 0161AD \$19.95

## -Solar Energy For The Home

With the price of fossil fuels rising astronomically, solar space-heating systems are starting to become very attractive. But is solar heat cost-effective for you? This program can answer that question.

Just input this data for your home: location, size, interior details and amount of window space. It will then calculate your current heat loss and the amount of gain from any south facing windows. Then, enter the data for the contemplated solar heating installation. The program will compute the NET heating gain, the cost of conventional fuels vs. solar heat, and the calculated payback period—showing if the investment will save you money.

Solar Energy for the Home: It's a natural for architects, designers, contractors, homeowners...anyone who wants to tap the limitless energy of our sun.

Minimum system requirements are an Apple II or Apple II Plus with one disk drive and 28K of RAM. Includes AppleDOS 3.2.

Order No. 0235AD (disk-based version) \$34.95

## Math Fun

The Math Fun package uses the techniques of immediate feedback and positive reinforcement so that students can improve their math skills while playing these games:

Hanging—A little man is walking up the steps to the hangman's noose. But YOU can save him by answering the decimal math problems posed by the computer. Correct answers will move the man down the steps and cheat the hangman.

Spellbinder—You are a magician battling a computerized wizard. In order to cast death clouds, fireballs and other magic spells on him, you must correctly answer problems involving fractions.

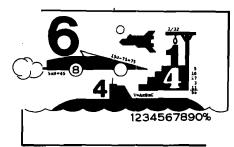
Whole Space—Pilot your space craft to attack the enemy planet. Each time you give a correct answer to the whole number problems, you can move your ship or fire. But for every wrong answer, the enemy gets a chance to fire at you.

Car Jump—Make your stunt car jump the ramps. Each correct answer will increase the number of buses your car must jump over. These problems involve calculating the areas of different geometric figures.

**Robot Duel**—Fire your laser at the computer's robot. If you give the correct answer to problems on calculating volumes, your robot can shoot at his opponent. If you give the wrong answer, your shield power will be depleted and the computer's robot can shoot at yours.

Sub Attack—Practice using percentages as you maneuver your sub into the harbor. A correct answer lets you move your sub and fire at the enemy fleet.

All of these programs run in Applesoft BASIC, except Whole Space, which requires Integer BASIC. Order No. 0160AD \$19.95



## - Paddle Fun

This new Apple disk package requires a steady eye and a quick hand at the game paddles! It includes: Invaders—You must destroy an invading fleet of 55 flying saucers while dodging the carpet of bombs they drop. Your bomb shelters will help you—for a while. Our version of a well known arcade game! Requires Applesoft in ROM.

Howitzer—This is a one or two person game in which you must fire upon another howitzer position. This program is written in HIGH-RESOLUTION graphics using different terrain and wind conditions each round to make this a demanding game. The difficulty level can be altered to suit the ability of the players. Requires Applesoft in ROM.

Space Wars—This program has three parts: (1) Two flying saucers meet in laser combat—for two players, (2) two saucers compete to see which can shoot out the most stars—for two players, and (3) one saucer shoots the stars in order to get a higher rank—for one player only. Requires Applesoft.

Golf—Whether you win or lose, you're bound to have fun on our 18 hole Apple golf course. Choose your club and your direction and hope to avoid the sandtraps. Losing too many strokes in the water hazards? You can always increase your handicap. Get off the tee and onto the green with Apple Golf. Requires Applesoft.

The minimum system requirement for this package is an Apple II or Apple II Plus computer with 32K of memory and one minidisk drive. Order No. 0163AD \$19.95

Instant Software

## - Skybombers

Two nations, seperated by The Big Green Mountain, are in mortal combat! Because of the terrain, their's is an aerial war—a war of SKYBOMBERS!

In this two-player game, you and your opponent command opposing fleets of fighter-bombers armed with bombs and missiles. Your orders? Fly over the mountain and bomb the enemy blockhouse into dust!

Flying a bombing mission over that innocent looking mountain is no milk run. The opposition's aircraft can fire missiles at you or you may even be destroyed by the bombs as they drop. Desperate pilots may even ram your plane or plunge into your blockhouse, suicidally.

Flight personnel are sometimes forced to parachute from badly damaged aircraft. As they float helplessly to earth, they become targets for enemy missiles.

The greater the damage you deal to your enemy, the higher your score, which is constantly updated at the bottom of the display screen.

The sounds of battle, from exploding bombs to the pathetic screams from wounded parachutists, remind each micro-commander of his bounden duty. Press On, SKYBOMBERS-Press On!

Minimum system requirements: An Apple II or Apple II Plus, with 32K RAM, one disk drive and game paddles.

Order No. 0271AD (disk-based version) \$19.95



\*A trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

PETERBOROUGH, N.H. 03458 603-924-7296

# Apple\* Software From Instant Software

## Santa Paravia and Fiumaccio

## Buon giorno, signore!

TO

Welcome to the province of Santa Paravia. As your steward, I hope you will enjoy your reign here. I feel sure that you will find it, shall we say, profitable.

Perhaps I should acquaint you with our little domain. It is not a wealthy area, signore, but riches and glory are possible for one who is aware of political realities. These realities include your serfs. They constantly request more food from your grain reserves, grain that could be sold instead for gold florins. And should your justice become a trifle harsh, they will flee to other lands.

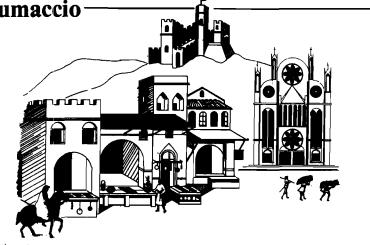
Yet another concern is the weather. If it is good, so is the harvest. But the rats may eat much of our surplus and we have had years of drought when famine threatened our population.

Certainly, the administration of a growing city-state will require tax revenues. And where better to gather such funds than the local marketplaces and mills? You may find it necessary to increase custom duties or tax

marketplaces and mills? You may find it necessary to increase custom duties or tax the incomes of the merchants and nobles. Whatever you do, there will be farreaching consequences...and, perhaps, an elevation of your noble title.

Your standing will surely be enhanced by building a new palace or a magnificent cattedrate. You will do well to increase your landholdings, if you also equip a few units of soldiers. There is, alas, no small need for soldiery here, for the unscrupulous Baron Peppone may invade you at any time.

To measure your progress, the official cartographer will draw you a mappa. From

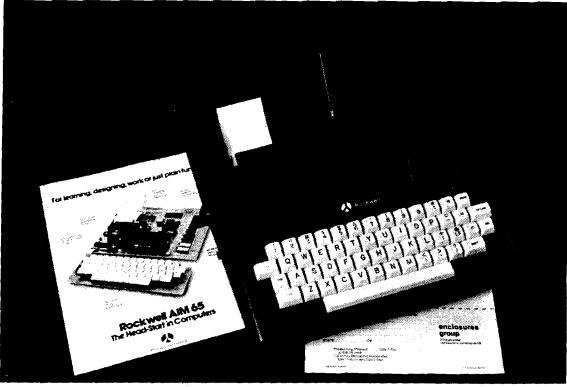


it, you can see how much land you hold. how much of it is under the plow and how adequate your defenses are. We are unique in that here, the map IS the territory. I trust that I have been of help, signore. I look forward to the day when I may address you as His Royal Highness, King of Santa Paravia. *Buona fortuna* or, as you say, "Good luck". For the Apple 48K. Order No. 0174A **39.95** (cassette version).

Order No. 0174A \$9.95 (cassette version) Order No. 0229AD \$19.95 (disk version).

Fast ce all now Toll-Free						10
<sup>ce</sup> Controll-Free	Name					
1-800-258-5473	Address					
	City			State .	Zip	
pple Cassettes	Check		ney Order			aster Charge
olf	Card No		<u> </u>		Exp. Date	
wling/Trilogy\$7.95 ath Tutor 1\$7.95	Signed				Date	
l Tycoon\$9.95 hara Warriors\$7.95			Order you	ır Instant Softwa	re today!	
counting Assistant\$7.95 ortgage w/Prepayment Option/	Quantity	Order No.		Program name	Unit cost	Total cost
ancier\$7.95 ce Wars\$7.95						
n Tutor II\$7.95 a Paravia and Fiumaccio\$9.95 Flight Simulation\$9.95						
<b>Guarantee It!</b>	<b> </b>					
nnannanananana nstant Software			1			
© Guarantee				Shipping and ha	ndling	\$1.00
PROGRAMS ARE GUARANTEED BE QUALITY PRODUCTS. IF NOT PLETFLY SATISFIED YOU MAY	Inst	ant s	Soft	warel		
URN THE PROGRAM WITHIN 60				N.H. 03458		
LL BE WILLINGLY GIVEN FOR		reterne	nouyn, i	N.H. U3430		

# **PERFECT AIM**



## ATTRACTIVE FUNCTIONAL PACKAGING FOR YOUR AIM-65 MICROCOMPUTER

- Professional Appearance
- Striking Grey and Black
- Color Combination
- Protects Vital Components

## ENGINEERED SPECIFICALLY FOR THE ROCKWELL AIM-65

- All Switches Accessible
- Integral Reset Button Actuator
- Easy Paper Tape Replacement

## EASILY ASSEMBLED

- Absolutely No Alteration of AIM-65 Required
- All Fasteners Provided
- Goes Together in Minutes

#### TO ORDER: 1. Fill in this Coupon (Print or Type Please) 2. Attach Check or Money Order and Mail to:

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

STREET \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_

- STATE \_\_\_\_\_ZIP \_\_\_\_
- SAE 1-1
   PLEASE SHIP PREPAID \_\_\_\_\_\_ SAE 1-1(s)

   @\$43.50 each

   California Residents Please Pay

   \$46.33 (Includes Sales Tax)

   SAE 1-2
   PLEASE SHIP PREPAID \_\_\_\_\_\_ SAE 1-2(s)

   @\$46.50 each

   California Residents Please Pay

   \$49.52 (Includes Sales Tax)

## MADE OF HIGH IMPACT STRENGTH THERMOFORMED PLASTIC

- Kydex 100\*
- Durable
- Molded-In Color
- Non-Conductive

## **AVAILABLE FROM STOCK**

- Allow Three to Four Weeks for Processing and Delivery
- No COD's Please
- Dealer Inquiries Invited

## enclosures group

786 bush street san francisco, california 94108

\*TM Rohm & Hass

No. 32 - January 1981

# Interfacing the 6522 Versatile Interface Adapter

The 6522 handles I/O for AIM, SYM, KIM, PET and Ohio Scientific microcomputer systems. This chip contains latches, counters, timers, shift registers, and handshaking lines, and provides a great deal of support for many interfacing applications. Here is how to include these capabilities in your system.

(

Marvin L. De Jong Math/Physics Department The School of the Ozarks Pt. Lookout, Missouri 65726

One of the most popular interfacing integrated circuits in the 6500 family is the 6522 Versatile Interface Adapter. It is also a complex chip, and becoming familiar with it can be frustrating. In an earlier article published in MICRO, Oc-tober 1979, ''6522 Timing and Counting Techniques'' (17:27) we described how to use the T1 timer and the T2 counter/timer. In this article we give more of an overview of the entire chip, we supply some detailed interfacing circuits for adding 6522s to your microcomputer system, and we provide some useful charts that diagram the functions of the bits in various registers. I have found these latter charts to be very useful when writing assembly language programs that use the 6522 as an I/O device. With regard to the interfacing circuits included in this article, note that several 6502 systems manufacturers are offering prototyping boards that mate with the motherboards or card file systems they sell. The interfacing circuits given herein are appropriate for wiring your own I/O board that might include several 6522s as well as other integrated circuits such as A/D converters, V/F converters, and D/A converters.

Several single-board microcomputers use a 6522 as *the* I/O device. For example, the AIM 65, SYM-1, and the SUPERKIM make extensive use of the 6522 either as an on-board I/O device, or for the user's applications.

## Interfacing the 6522

The 6522 is a 40-pin integrated circuit that provides the user with two eight-bit I/O ports (each with two handshaking pins), a serial data port, and two 16-bit timer/counters. A pin configuration diagram is given in figure 1, and a block diagram is shown in figure 2. The 6522 has 16 internal registers that are selected by the logic levels on the four register select lines RS3 - RS0. Table 1 summarizes the names of the various registers that are selected by RS3 - RSO and the R/W line. The I/O ports are sometimes referred to as PAD and PBD, rather than the designations given in table 1. All of the functions of the 6522 are initiated and controlled by reading

VSS       1       40       CA1         PA0       2       39       CA2         PA1       3       38       RS0         PA2       4       37       RS1         PA3       5       36       RS2         PA4       6       35       RS3         PA5       7       34       RES         PA6       8       33       D0         PA7       9       32       D1         PB0       10       31       D2         PB1       11       30       D3         PB2       12       29       D4         PB3       13       28       D5         PB4       14       27       D6         PB5       15       26       D7         PB6       16       25       ø/2         PB7       17       24       CS1         CB1       18       23       CS2         CB2       19       22       R/W         VCC       20       21       IRQ		
	PA0       2         PA1       3         PA2       4         PA3       5         PA4       6         PA5       7         PA6       9         PB0       10         PB1       11         PB2       13         PB4       14         PB5       16         PB7       17         CB1       19	39 CA2 38 RS0 37 RS1 36 RS2 35 RS3 34 RES 33 D0 32 D1 31 D2 30 D3 29 D4 28 D5 27 D6 26 D7 25 Ø2 24 CS1 23 CS2 22 R/W

Figure 1. Pin configuration of the 6522. Courtesy of Rockwell International Corporation.

or writing to the registers listed in table 1. Thus, our first task is to connect the 6522 to a 6500 family microprocessor, the 6502 for example, so that we can read and write to the registers.

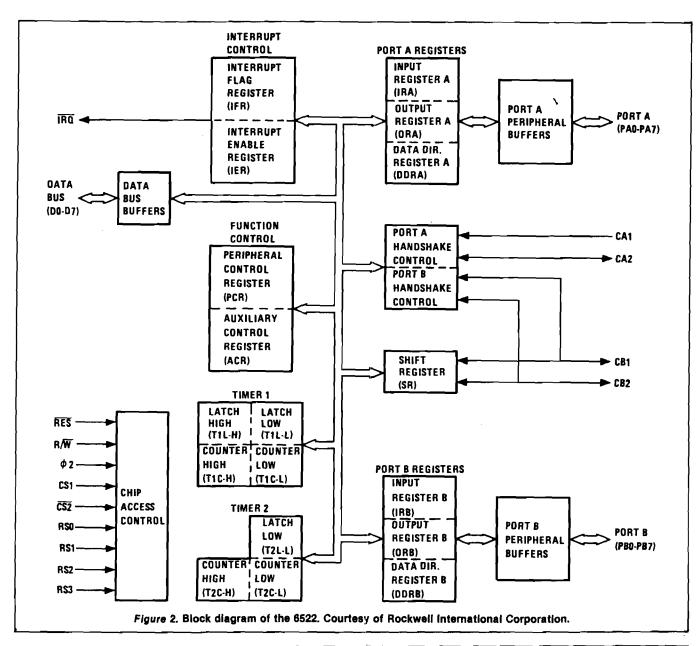
Refer to the block diagram of the 6522 shown in figure 2. The pins that concern us in the present context are the so-called "chip access control" pins, the IRQ pin, and the pins D7 - D0 that connect to the microcomputer system's data bus. We begin with the chip access control pins and the IRQ pin. Several of these connections are straightforward: RES will be connected to the system reset line and the RES pin on the microprocessor, R/W is connected to the  $R/\overline{W}$  line on the microprocessor,  $5_2$  goes to the microprocessor's  $5_2$ , and the IRQ pin is connected to the  $\overline{IRQ}$  pin on the 6502. (A pull-up resistor, nominally 4.7K ohms, is required for this latter connection.)

The remaining chip access control pins are used to address the 16 internal registers of the 6522. If pins RS3 - RSO are connected to address lines A3 - A0, respectively, then the 16 registers will occupy 16 contiguous memory locations in the address space of the computer system. The registers will have the same order given in table 1. The location of the block of 16 memory locations in the address space of the computer system will be determined by how the high-order address lines are decoded to form the device-select pulses that are applied to the chipselect pins CS1 and  $\overline{CS2}$ .

The design philosophy of most 6502 systems calls for R/W memory to be located at the low end of the address space and the microcomputer system ROM is located at the high end of the address space. Thus, I/O functions are usually located somewhere in the "middle" of the address space. An address decoding scheme to do this is described in figures 3 and 4.

1 j

والمتعالم المراجع والمراجع المنابع والمراجع والمرا



Assume that a page of memory space is to be dedicated to I/O functions, giving 256 locations. The 74LS04 and the 74LS30 in figure 3 are used to select any page of memory that ends in a three, seven, 11, or 15 such as pages \$03, \$67, \$93, \$AB, or \$FF. The jumpers or switches connected to the 74LS30 select the page of memory that is to be used for I/O. This decoding scheme should allow the user sufficient flexibility to avoid both the R/W memory locations and the ROM locations.

The page select pulse, DS93XX in figure 3, is connected to a 74LS154 oneof-sixteen decoder that decodes address lines A7 - A4. This decoder determines the high-order nibble of the low-order byte of the address in the page selected by the circuit of figure 3.

Register		RS C	oding		Register	Description				
Number	RS3	RS2	RS1 RS0		Desig.	Write	Read			
0	0	0	0	0	ORB/IRB	Output Register "B"	Input Register "B"			
1	0	0	0	1	ORA/IRA	Output Register "A"	Input Register "A"			
2	0	0	1	0	DDRB	Data Direction Register	"B"			
3	0	0	1	1	DORA	Data Direction Register	"A"			
4	0	1	0	0	T1C-L	T1 Low-Order Latches T1 Low-Orde				
5	0	1	0	_ 1	т1с-н	T1 High-Order Counter				
6	0	1	1	0	T1L·L	T1 Low-Order Latches				
7	0	1	1	1	T1L-H	T1 High-Order Latches				
8	1	0	0	0	T2C-L	T2 Low-Order Latches	T2 Low-Order Counter			
9	1	0	0	1	T2C·H	T2 High-Order Counter				
10	1	0	1	0	SR	Shift Register				
11	1	0	1	1	ACR	Auxiliary Control Regist	er			
12	1	1	0	0	PCR	Peripheral Control Regis	ter			
13	1	1	0	1	IFR	Interrupt Flag Register				
14	1	1	1	0	IER	Interrupt Enable Registe	r			
15	1	1	1	1	ORA/IRA	Same as Reg 1 Except N	o "Handshake"			

Table 1. Addressing the 16 registers of the 6522. Courtesy of Synertek, inc.

•

The 74LS154 circuit is given in figure 4. It devides a page of memory into blocks of 16 memory locations. Although only one of the device select pulses, DS\$930X, is shown connected to an I/O device, the other device select pulses may be used to select other devices as they are added to your I/O board.

(

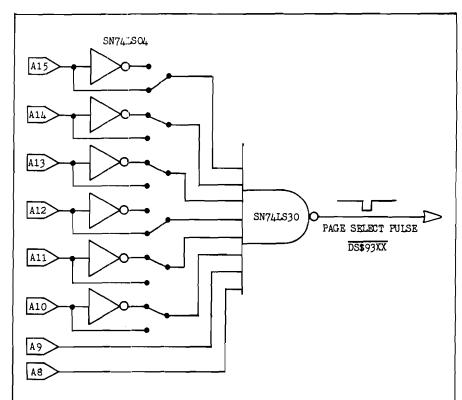
 $\langle ($ 

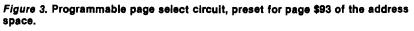
The 6522 decodes the address lines A3 - A0 and addresses its internal registers when  $\overline{CS2}$  is at logic zero and CS1 is at logic one. Thus, in figure 4 the device select pulse from the 74LS154 is connected to  $\overline{CS2}$ , while CS1 is held at logic one. The 16 registers on the 6522 have addresses \$9300 to \$930F starting with the PBD register at \$9300 and ending with the PAD "No Handshake" register at location \$930F. Another 6522 could be added using any of the other 15 device selects from the 74LS154.

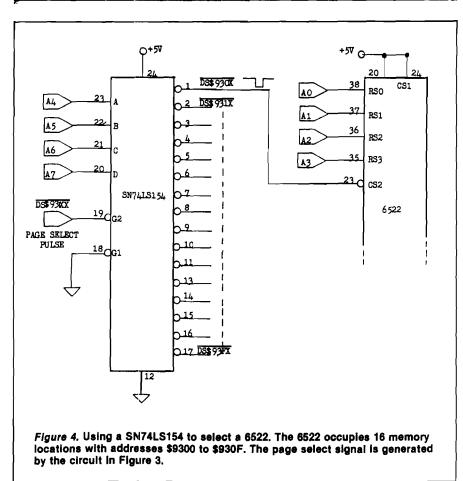
As mentioned before, the 74LS154 in figure 4 divides a page of memory into blocks of 16 locations. Other 74LS154s can be added to divide each of these blocks into separate memory locations; that is, device select pulses can be produced for each memory location in a block of 16. The circuit of figure 5 indicates how this is accomplished. Although each 6522 added to the system requires 16 locations, there should be enough locations left, in the page that we choose for I/O functions, to handle our requirements.

Suppose we wish to mount all the I/O circuits on a single I/O board (or card) to be mounted on some kind of motherboard. The circuits in figures 3 to 5 could easily be wired on such a card with several 6522 VIAs and other I/O devices. In such a case, buffering of the data bus is usually implemented on the board, and frequently the address bus and the control bus are also buffered. The page select pulse from the SN74LS30 in figure 3 can be used to activate the data bus buffers when an I/O device on the card is selected. The circuit in figure 6 indicates one possible way to buffer the data bus using two SN74LS243 quadruple bus transceivers for buffers.

In figure 6 only one of the SN74LS243 buffers is shown in detail. Note that the buffers, three-state devices, are activated from left to right with a WRITE operation; that is, when the page select pulse is at logic zero and the R/W line is at logic zero. The buffers are activated from right to left with a READ operation; that is, when the







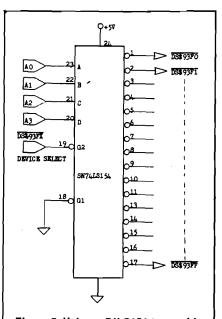


Figure 5. Using a 74LS154 to provide device select pulses for memory locations \$93F0 - \$93FF. The device select pulse DS\$93FX is from the 74LS154 in Figure 4.

page select pulse is at logic zero and the R/W line is at logic one.

The 6522 VIA's data pins are connected to the DB7 - DB0 pins on the right-hand side of the SN74LS243s. Any other I/O devices will also be using these data lines. If the only I/O device on the I/O board is a single 6522, then data bus buffering might not be required.

Figure 7 illustrates how the address bus and the control bus may be buffered. The three-state devices shown are kept in their active states at all times. The 81LS97 is convenient to use because it buffers eight lines with one chip, so only two chips are required to buffer the entire address bus. Many other chips will do the same job, and you should feel free to substitute these.

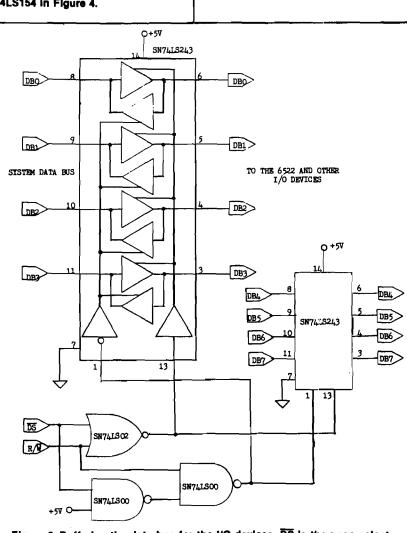
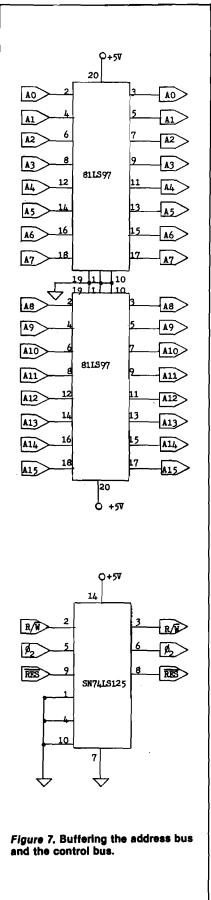


Figure 6. Buffering the data bus for the I/O devices.  $\overline{\text{DS}}$  is the page select signal from the 74LS30 in Figure 3. R/W is the system READ/WRITE line.



### Example 1. A program to make Port A an input port and Port B an output port.

\$0300 A9 FF	START	LDA \$FF Store all ones in the data direction
\$0302 8D 02 93		STA PBDD register of Port B.
\$0305 A9 00		LDA \$00 Store all zeros in the data direction
\$0307 8D 03 93		STA PADD register of Port A.

#### Table 2. Memory locations of the 16 6522 registers.

ADDRESS	REGISTER
\$9300	Port B — PBD
<b>\$93</b> 01	Port A — PAD
\$9302	Port B Data Direction — PBDD
<b>\$93</b> 03	Port A Data Direction — PADD
\$9304	Timer 1 Latch Low and Timer 1 Counter Low — T1LL T1CL
\$9305	Timer 1 Latch High and Timer 1 Counter High — T1LH & T1CH
\$9306	Timer 1 Latch Low — T1LL
\$9307	Timer 1 Latch High — T1LH
\$9308	Timer 2 Latch Low and Timer 2 Counter Low — T2LL & T2CL
\$9309	Timer 2 Counter High — T2CH
\$930A	Shift Register — SR
\$930B	Auxiliary Control Register — ACR
\$930C	Peripheral Control Register – PCR
\$930D	Interrupt Flag Register — IFR
\$930E	Interrupt Enable Register IER
\$930F	Port A — PAD (Without handshaking)

## Simple Input/Output Functions with the 6522

Now that we have interfaced the 6522 to a 6502 (or other 6500 family microprocessor), we are ready to interface it to some devices in the world outside of the microprocessor system.

There is a one-to-one correspondence between the pin functions (input or output) of a port and the bit values in the port's corresponding data direction register. A one in the data direction register bit configures the corresponding I/O pin to be an output pin, while a zero in the data direction register bit configures the corresponding I/O pin to be an input pin. Thus, if \$F8 is loaded into PBDD, address \$9302, using the decoding illustrated in the figures, then pins 7, 6, 5, 4, and 3 of Port B (PBD) will be output pins, while pins 2, 1, and 0 will be input pins. Example 1 illustrates how all eight pins of Port B are configured as output pins, while all eight pins of Port A are configured as input pins.

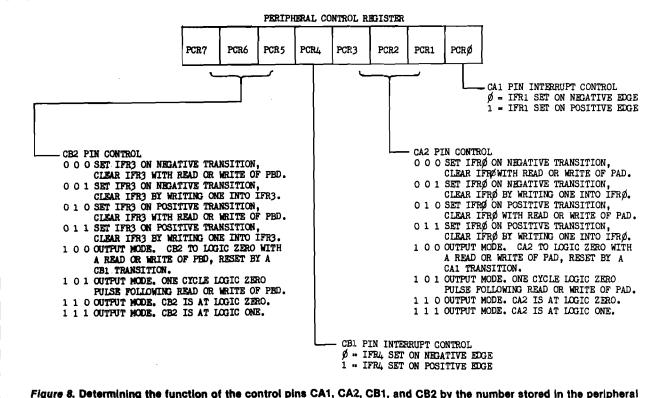
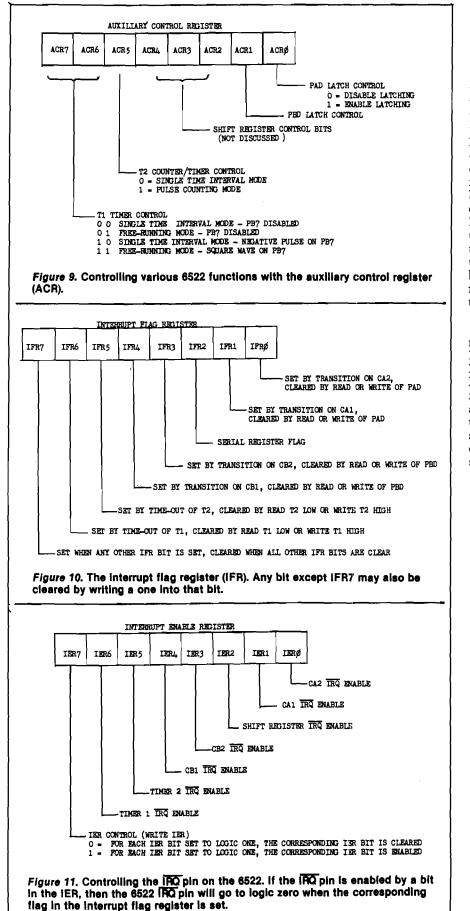


Figure 8. Determining the function of the control pins CA1, CA2, CB1, and CB2 by the number stored in the peripheral control register (PCR).

.8.



Once the I/O port has been configured, data may be written to [STA instruction] an output port and read at (LDA instruction) an input port.

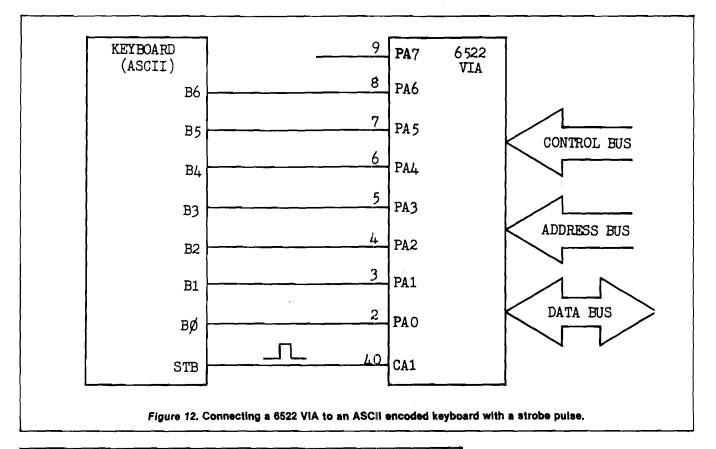
It is important to know that when the microcomputer is reset (a condition that also occurs during power-up conditions] all of the registers except the timer latches are cleared. Thus, the Port A and Port B pins are in the input condition after a reset. TTL integrated circuits whose inputs may be connected to the Port A or Port B pins will behave as if their inputs are at logic one. For example, if one of the pins of Port A controls a TTL circuit that in turn controls a motor, it is important that a logic one at that pin corresponds to the motor being in its off condition, because otherwise, the motor will start running as soon as power is applied to the computer.

It is also important to know that reading Port A gives the values of the logic levels on the Port A pins. Reading Port B, on the other hand, gives the logic levels stored in the output register, regardless of whether the pins are being loaded or not. Care must be used in using the read-modify-write instructions (ASL, LSR, INC, etc.) to operate on Port A, whereas these instructions will work for Port B.

## The Functions of the Other 6522 Registers

Although space does not permit an exhaustive explanation of all of the I/O options, we pause here to briefly describe the purpose of several of the control and flag registers on the 6522. Table 2 summarizes the addresses of all of the registers if the address decoding scheme described in figures 3 to 5 is used. In this section the peripheral control register (PCR), the auxiliary control register (ACR), the interrupt flag register (IFR), and the interrupt enable register (IER) are introduced. In the previous section the two I/O registers, PAD and PBD, were introduced, as well as their associated data direction registers, PADD and PBDD.

The peripheral control register controls the functions of the control pins on the 6522, namely CA1, CA2, CB1, and CB2. The significance of the various bit values in this register is outlined in figure 8. The auxiliary control register controls the modes of the two counter/timers, the shift register, and controls the latching function of



#### Example 2. A program to initialize the 6522 registers to read an ASCII keyboard with strobe.

\$0300 A9 01 \$0302 8D 0B 93 \$0305 8D 0C 93	START	LDA \$01 STA ACR STA PCR	Enable latching on Port A with a trans- ition on CA1 by setting ACR0 to one. Make CA1 active on positive transition. Remainder of main program is here.
<b>\$1414 20 00 20</b>		, JSR KEYREAD	Jump to subroutine to read keyboard.
•		•	More of the main program is here.
\$2000 A9 02 \$0202 2C 0D 93 \$0205 F0 FB	KEYREAD WAITKEY	LDA \$02 BIT IFR BEQ WAITKEY	Mask all bits of the IFR except IFR 1. Is IFR1 set? No. Wait until key is pressed.
\$0207 AD 01 93 \$020A 60		LDA PAD RTS	Yes. Read keyboard and clear IFR1.

#### Example 3. A program to read an ASCII encoded keyboard on an interrupt basis.

	\$0300 A9 01 ST \$0302 8D 0B 93 \$0305 8D 0C 93 \$0308 A9 82 \$030A 8D 0E 93 \$030D 58	LDA \$01 STA ACR STA PCR LDA \$82 STA IER CLI	Enable latching on Port A with a trans- ition on CA1 by setting ACR0 to one. Make CA1 active on a positive trans- ition. Bits 7 and 1 are at logic one to enable interrupt from IFR1. Allow interrupts from IRO.	
ļ	•		Remainder of main program is here.	
	\$2000 A9 7F INT \$2002 2D 01 93 \$2005 40	LDA \$7F AND PAD RTI	Mask bit 7 of the input port so the ASCII code is in the accumulator, then return to the main program.	

the two ports. The significance of the various bit values in this register are outlined in figure 9. Both of these registers are initialized by writing the appropriate binary number to the addresses given in table 2.

On the other hand, the interrupt flag register's contents are usually determined by external events, rather than writing to the register. For example, a negative transition on CA1 may set bit IFR1, causing the program to make a branch. Reading Port A would clear the same bit. (Our example of an ASCII encoded keyboard will make this clear in a few moments.) The various flags in the interrupt flag register are summarized in figure 10.

Finally, the interrupt enable register is used to choose between the option of having an event, say the time-out of the T1 timer, set a flag or set a flag and cause an interrupt request ( $\mathbb{IRQ}$  signal). If, for example,  $\mathbb{IER6}$  is set by writing \$C0 to the interrupt enable register ( $\mathbb{IER}$ ), then the time-out of timer T1 will cause the  $\mathbb{IRQ}$  pin on the 6522 to go to logic zero. If, on the other hand,  $\mathbb{IER6}$ is cleared by writing \$80 to the interrupt enable register, then the time-out of timer T1 will not produce an  $\mathbb{IRQ}$  signal. (Refer to figure 11 for details of the operation of the  $\mathbb{IER.}$ )

ſ

Now that I have introduced these four registers, let me illustrate their use with an example, namely an input port for an ASCII encoded keyboard. Figure 12 shows the connections that are required. It is assumed that the encoded keyboard provides a positive strobe when the seven bits of ASCII data are available. The program necessary to initialize the PCR and read the keyboard is given in example 2. We will set up the ACR to latch the data from the keyboard into Port A when the strobe occurs, and the keyboard is read by a subroutine that waits until the IFR1 flag is set before reading the keyboard. Such a program might be part of a BASIC interpreter in which the interpreter waits for keyboard entries and then stores them in memory as they are made. Note that the accumulator passes the ASCII code, plus the value of PA7, from the subroutine to the main program where it is processed. This program should be studied in connection with figures 8 to 12.

The keyboard could also be read on an interrupt basis. The modifications for this are shown in example 3. Note that the interrupt (IRQ) vector must point to the interrupt routine in order for example 3 to work. Also note that in both example 2 and 3 the Port A data direction register was not initialized to contain \$00 because it was assumed that a system power-up or reset accomplished this.

In example 3 there would very likely be more instructions in the interrupt routine to process the keyboard data. For example, it might be stored in some kind of first-in-first-out (FIFO) memory. The important point of example 3 is the means by which the interrupt enable register (IER) is initialized.

Other uses for the control pins will appear in subsequent applications. For example, the control pins in the output mode may be used to initiate a conversion when D/A or A/D converters are interfaced to the 6522. Alternatively, in the input mode the control pins may be used to detect when a conversion is complete. This summarizes our overview of the 6522.

The figures describing the bit functions of the control and flag registers will become a valuable reference for further work with the 6522.

AICRO

# Presenting the **CJM Microsystem** For the Apple II

#### The CJM Microsystem for the Apple II

The CJM Microsystem now provides Apple owners with the hardware they need to interface joysticks, sense external inputs, and control other devices such as audio or video recorders. The applications are endless.

#### Institutional Standards

All metal chassis and heavy duty cables and con-nectors allow the CJM Microsystem to meet the demands of the educational environment.

#### A Variety of Applications

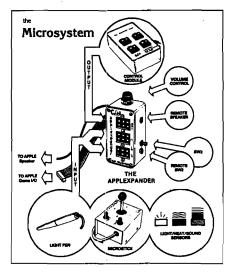
The Microsystem can be used for many applications from games to sophisticated computer assisted instruction. The Miscrostik can be used for graphics input, menu selection, or any screen oriented function. The output modules such as the Microbox can run appliances, lamps, motors, relays or other loads from keyboard or program commands. The input modules can sense temperature, light, or sound to provide external information Specialized modules, such as the VTR Controller can sense tape position and drive the VTR forward and reverse

#### The Graphics Kit Software

This is a disk based program written in Integer Basic and Assembly Language. It uses the Microstiks to simulate the Apple Graphics Pad and adds some extra features, including:

utilizing the input and output capabilities interactively.

- Draw shapes in 8 modes using //icrostiks.
  Draw to both HIRES screens.
- Assemble shapes into tables. Select a color from the pallette using the Microstik cursor
- Add text directly to drawings with auto scrolling in either direction.
   Move shapes around the HIRES screens and deposit them at the
- How shapes around the nincos screens and depose them at the touch of a button. Press the button again to pick them up off the screen and move them to a new location. Press a key to rotate the shape. Press another to bring up the next shape.
- There are more than 50 distinct drawing commands The Anim te Comma nd cuts from screen 1 to screen two and back
- again. The Save Command saves either screen for later use in custom programs as charts or graphs (ideal for CAI applications).





#### USE YOUR MASTERCHARGE OR VISA CARDS

APPLEXPANDER+S	\$ 54	.95
MICROSTIK	\$ 59	.95
AC CONTROL BOX	\$ 89	.95
RELAY CONTROL BOX	\$ 89	.95
LIGHT PEN	\$ 39	.95
GRAPHICS KIT SOFTWARE	\$ 49	.95
PDL ADAPTER KIT	\$ 14	.95



The Applexpander The APPLEXPANDER is the heart of the CJM MICRO-SYSTEM. The Applexpander plugs into the Apple Game I/O socket. Once the expander is installed there will never be another need to access the game socket. The expander buf-fers the input and output signals to the Game I/O. Providing the added safety needed to interface to the outside world. The two input sockets accept a Microstik, Light Pen or an assortment of input devices such as temperature, audio or

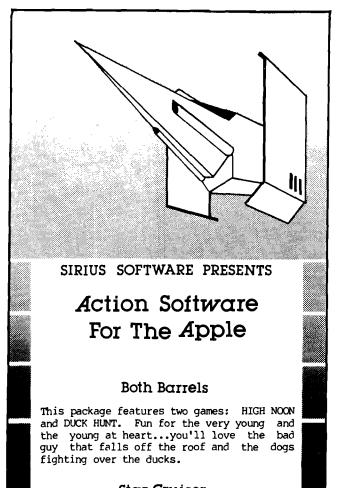
The output socket will drive the AC Control Box, Relay Modules, LED Arrays and other controllers.

The APPLEXPANDER+S includes an Auxilliary Speaker/ Headphone Jack, and Volume Control. The Apple speaker is automatically muted when a speaker is plugged into the remote jack. The volume control adjusts the sound level. When an external speaker (not included) is used, the sound quality of the Apple increases dramatically.

Microstik The CJM MICROSTIK is a dual axis joystick. It features an all metal rugged chassis, with a heavy duty cable and Jones plug. Each Microstik includes two pushbuttons for interactive control. Additional circuitry reduces the current draw so that two Microstiks can safely be used simultaneously through the game socket. These are high quality units constructed to withstand abuse. Extension cables are available as accessories

72





#### Star Cruiser

STAR CRUISER is a fast action arcade game that can be played by ages 3 and up. SOFTALK magazine rated this one number three...need we say more?

#### Cyber Strike

CYBER STRIKE This is brand new game for the APPLE II...a hi-res action adventure in space with a full 48k of Assembly Language programming with animation and 3-D effects you haven't seen before. MIND BOGGLING! Everyone said a game like this wasn't possible on the APPLE II, but we did it. Also includes a real time clock (software implemented) and several levels of play. WARNING...THIS GAME REQUIRES PRACTICE TO PLAY SUCCESSFULLY! Uses either 13 or 16 sector APPLE II, II+, or III.

> \*APPLE II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. HIGHER TEXT is a copyrighted product of Synergistic Software. BOTH BARRELS, DUCK HUNT, HIGH NOON, STAR CRUISER, and CYBER STRIKE are all copyrighted products of SIRIUS SOFTWARE. All rights reserved.



Sirius Software

1537 Howe Ave., Suite 106, Sacramenio, CA 95825

#### HAS YOUR APPLE READ ANY GOOD PROGRAMS LATELY? APPLE II DISK SOFTWARE

# DATA BASE MANAGER

The IFO (INFORMATION FILE ORGANIZER) can be used for many applications such as: Sales Activity, Check Registers, Balance Sheets, Client/Patient Records, Laboratory Data Reduction, Prescription Information, Grade Records, Mailing Lists, A/R, Job Costing and much more. This can be accomplished without prior programming knowledge.

Up to 1,000 records with a maximum of 20 headers (catagories) and 10 report formats (user defined) can be stored on a single diskette, Information can be sorted on any header, both ascending and decending in alpha/numeric field. Mathematical functions can be performed on any 2 fields to manipulate the information. Information can be searched on any header using >,<,=>,=<,=, and first letter. Mailing list format provided. Fast assembly language Sort, Search and Read routines. Many error protection devices provided. Put your application program together in minutes instead of hours.

Program Diskette and instruction Manual.....\$100 Mailing List Program and instruction Manual.....\$40

#### INVENTORY PROGRAM

#### PAYROLL PACKAGE

2 disk drives, menu-driven program. Employee history include: Name, Address #, Address #2, City, State, Zip, Federal Exemption, State Exemption, Social Security #1, Date Employed, Dept. #, Code, Employee #, Status, Marital Status, Pay Rate, OT Rate, Vacation Rate, # Vacation Hours and Pension Plan. Program can generate weekly or biweekly payroli. Prints W-2, Qtr. Report, Pay Checks, Master and Current Files. Federal and State witholding taxes are built into program. Maintains a Cash Disbursement journal, accumulates payroll for a 53-week period. Generates numerous type of payroll reports. Allows data to be searched, sorted and edited. Prints Deduction Register and more. Maintain up to 125 Employees/Expenses for quick and easy Payroll. Numerous error protection devices provided.

Program Diskette and Instruction Manual.....\$240
\*PLEASE SPECIFY STATE WHEN ORDERING

#### APARTMENT MANAGER

2 disk drives, menu-driven program written in assembly language and APPLESOFT II. All you will ever need to manage your apartment. Handles up to 6 Buildings with a maximum of 120 units each. Complete turnkey operation. Data categories include Apt. #, Type, Tenant Name, Pets, Children, Security Deposit, Pet Deposit, Pool Deposit, Misc. Deposit, Rent Allowances, Date Moved In, Vacancy Date, Referral, Condition of Apt., Damage Amt. and Comment Line. Search, sort, enter, edit and vacate tenants. Maintains MTD and YTD rent receipts as well as complete utility reports, rent lost by vacancies. Maintains Expenses, Vacated Tenants Report and much more.

Program Diskette and Instruction Manual.....\$325

#### **PROFESSIONAL TIME AND BILLING**

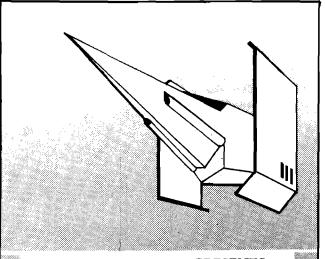
2 disk drive program written in assembly language and APPLESOFT II. Completely menu driven. Maintain all billing of clients and personnel. Generates and Invoices. Numerous reports based on all types of criteria. Easy data entry for Rates, Clients, and Matters. Has Search, Sort, Change (on screen editing), View and Balance Forward. If you are a Job Contractor, Attorney, Accountant, General Consultant, or anyone that needs to charge for time, this program is a must. Complete turnkey operation. Many Reports are produced to aid in the Time Analysis Process.

Program Diskette and Instruction Manual.....\$325

ALL PROGRAMS REQUIRE 48K and APPLESOFT II ON ROM OR AND APPLE II PLUS. ALL SOFTWARE IS COMPATABLE WITH PASCAL SYSTEMS. PROGRAMS RUN FROM ANY PORT OF THE COMPUTER WITH SERIAL/PARALLEL PRINTERS. REQUIRES 1 DISK DRIVE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

SEND CHECK/MONEY ORDER or C.O.D. TO: SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY for COMPUTERS P.O. BOX 428 BELMONT, MA 02178

(OR AVAILABLE FROM YOUR LOCAL DEALER)



SIRIUS SOFTWARE PRESENTS

## Action Software For The Apple

#### E-Z Draw

E-Z DRAW is the software that started it all...the poor man's graphic tablet. But now it has been updated to 3.3 DOS and completely rewritten for the professional user. E-Z DRAW now includes the powerful HIGHER TEXT character generator written by Ron and Darrel Aldrich. With our new routines the fonts or any part of the picture can be flipped upside down, slanted left or right, rotated 90 or 180 degrees, mirrored or any combination of the above. Also the fonts or parts of the screen can width or heighth, or be expanded in compressed in heighth or width. You can mix portions of pictures together, or save only a portion of the screen on disk. Now controlled for better fully keyboard accuracy. Professional documentation and 20 different and imaginative type styles Also included are commands to included. print the hi-res screen on the Trendcom or Silentype printers. Updates are available for the customer who already purchased E-Z DRAW 2.0. The update is only \$10.00 for those who return their original disk directly to us...please don't bug your dealer for the update.

\*APPLE II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. HIGHER TEXT is a copyrighted product of Synergistic Software. Trendcom is a registered trademark of Trendcom. Silentype is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. E-2 DRAW is a copyrighted product of SIRIUS SOFTWARE. All rights reserved.

1537 Howe Ave. Suite 106 Sacramento, CA 95825

Sirius Software



No. 32 - January 1981

74

# Fun With OSI

A checker game is presented using Challenger C1P graphics and the polled keyboard techniques explained in William Taylor's series.

Les Cain 1319 North 16th Street Grand Junction, Colorado 81501

I have been an avid fan of MICRO since August '79, and have enjoyed most of the articles. But everything is so serious, so come on let's have a few games. All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.

What follows is a Checker game that uses Ohio Scientific graphics. As listed, the program is written to work on the 4P and 8P, but with slight modification it will also work on the 1P. The only differences are the video memory and the keyboard polling routines. The keyboard routines are explained adequately in the Graphics Manual and in other articles written on the Ohio Scientific system, so I won't go into these routines. The video memory on the 1P is 1K with decimal 32 between horizontal rows, while the 4P and 8P have 2K of memory with decimal 64 between horizontal rows.

I won't go into much detail as the listing explains the major program steps. Line 30 controls the video memory size and should be put in according to which computer is used. Line 310 reduces screen size to  $32 \times 32$ on the 4P and 8P, and should be left out for the 1P. Lines 730 through 1220 are

10 FORI=1T030:PRINT:NEXT 20 ST=53507:CC=128 30 REM 40 REM ST=53282 CC=64 FOR THE 1P 50 REM 60 SU=ST:CD=CC/2:80=SU+12+CC+3 70 PRINTTAB(10); ### CHECKERS ## 80 FORI=1T010:PRINT:NEXT:FORT=1T01000:NEXT 90 REM GET CHOICE OF MEN FOR PLAYER 100 REM 21=PLAYER KING 24=COMPUTER KING 110 REM 120 PRINT: PRINT: INPUT"DO YOU WANT RED OR BLACK"; ANS 130 IF LEFT\$(AN\$,1)="R" THEN Z1=82:22=66:Z3=226:Z4=4:GOTO 160 140 IF LEFT\$(AN\$,1)<>"B" THEN 120 150 Z1=66:Z2=82:Z3=4:Z4=226:GOTO 160 150 Z1=66:Z2=82:Z3=4:Z4=226:GOTO 160 160 PRINT: PRINT: PRINT" INSTRUCTIONS: " 170 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"MOUE FLASHING CHECKER BOARD TO MAN YOU" 180 PRINT"WANT TO MOUE BY U (UP), D (DOWN)" 190 PRINT"R (RIGHT), L (LEFT). PRESS CARRIAGE RETURN." 200 PRINT"K (RIGHT), L (LEFT), PRESS CHARINGE RETORN." 200 PRINT"THEN MOVE FLASING SQUARE TO THE POSITION" 210 PRINT"YOU WANT TO MOVE TO AND PRESS CARRIAGE" 220 PRINT"RETURN. IF YOU HAVE ANOTHER MOVE A FLASHING" 230 PRINT"CHECKER BOARD WILL INDICATE WHICH MAN TO 240 PRINT"MOUE, IF NO MOUE CAN BE MADE PRESS SPACE" 250 PRINT"BAR, A LINE FEED ENDS GAME EARLY." 260 PRINT:PRINT: PRINT: YOU ARE % ";AN\$;;" %" 278 PRINT: INPUT"TYPE C TO CONTINUE"; ANS 280 FORI=1T030:PRINT:NEXT 290 REM A&B STARTING PLACE FOR BOARD 300 A=SU: B=A+(3+CD)+ 310 POKE56900, 0: REM TAKE OUT FOR 1P 320 DIM S(8,8),R1(4),R(4) 330 REM SETUP BOARD ARRAY 340 DATA 1,4,1,4,0,4,-1,4,4,1,4,0,4,-1,4,-1,15 350 FORI=0T07: FORJ=0T07: READX: IFX=15THEN370 360 S(I,J)=X:GOT0380 370 RESTORE: READS(I,J) 380 NEXTJ, I 390 BS="YOUR TURN":CS="TRY AGAIN" 400 REM 410 REM START BOARD DISPLAY 420 REM SQUARES FIRST 430 REM 449 FORI=1T04; FOR.I=1T03 450 FORK=1T04: FORL=1T03 460 POKER, 161: POKEB, 161 470 A=A+1:B=B+1:NEXTL 480 A=A+3:B=B+3:NEXTK 490 A=A+(CD-24):B=B+(CD-24):NEXTJ 500 A=A+(3\*CD):B=B+(3\*CD):NEXTI 510 REM BORDERS NEXT 520 A=SU+3:B=SU+(23+CD):C=B 530 F=SU+(3\*CD):G=SU+23 540 FORI=1T04:FORJ=1T03 550 POKEA, 135: POKEB, 128 560 A=A+1:B=B+1:NEXTJ 570 A=A+3:B=B+3:NEXTI 580 FORI=1T04:FORJ=1T03 590 POKEF,136:POKEG,143 600 F=F+CD:G=G+CD:NEXTJ 610 F=F+(3\*CD):G=G+(3\*CD):NEXTI 620 REM CORNERS NEXT 630 POKESU+(23\*CD), 209: POKESU+23, 207 648 G=-1:R(0)=-99 650 POKESU+(25\*CD)-3,32:REM CLEAR CURSOR 660 REM POKE BOARD ARRAY

(continued)

#### (continued from page 6)

Dear Editor:

Here are BASIC pack program mods for KIM BASIC and Ohio Scientific BASIC-in-ROM.

The program by George Wells "SYM-1 BASIC Pack Program" (MICRO 25:19) was an exceptionally welcome one, since most of us find our desire for full documentation in conflict with the limited memory space in our computer. As with many programs which interact with Microsoft BASIC, it is readily adapted to other implementations on other 6502 machines.

Make the following hanges in the references to BASIC internal code:

Name	KIM address	Ohio Scientific Superboard
OUT.POINT GET.RAM IN.RAM.PNT TEST.ALPHA		\$7B \$BC \$A4A7 \$AD81

REM and DATA remain the same. The other three internal references occur sequentially in the program, beginning at \$013B in the published program. These three, RST.BAS.PN, FIX.LIN.PN, and BASIC,WARM are replaced by one subroutine call. For KIM it is JSR \$23EE and for Ohio Scientific Superboard it is JSR \$A319. Due to the nature of the BASIC code at these points, this subroutine becomes an exit from the Pack program and you will be back in BASIC. The program's workings will be exactly as described in the article by Wells. To pack a program in BASIC workspace, exit to the monitor and GO at the start address of the program. Hit RETURN to fix the cursor and you can list your packed program, by typing LIST.

The KIM version tested was assembled at \$020E and the Ohio Scientific version was assembled at \$0222. The page one location should work in both cases, but I have not tried this.

Many thanks to George Wells for this practical program. Thanks to John Gibbins for the use of the Superboard to test the Ohio Scientific version.

> Sean McKenna 64 Fairview Ave. Piedmont, California 94610

670 GOSUB 1780 630 REM COUNT JUMPS AND SEE IF GAME OVER 630 IFC1=12THEN1670 700 IFP1=12THEN1720 710 FORI=1T09: POKEB0+1, ASC(MID\*(B\*, I)): NEXT 720 REM POLLED KEYBORRD ROUTINE 730 Z=0 740 F1=1:F2=2 750 REM DISABLE CONTROL C POKE 530,1 FOR 1P 760 POKE2073,96:K=57088 770 LO=SU+(22+CD)+1:L1=0:U1=0 780 L2=L1-1:U2=U1-1 790 KI=187 800 REM THESE POKES AND PEEKS ARE DIFFERENT FOR 1P 810 REM GET MOUE 820 POKEK, 32:F=PEEK(K) 830 PE=PEEK(LO) 840 POKELO, KI 350 FORT=1T050 NEXTT 860 POKEL0, 32 870 FORT=11050: NEXTT 880 POKELO, PE 890 REM L FOR LEFT 900 IF F≈64 THEN IF L120 THEN L1≈L1-1:LO≈L0-3 910 REM LINE FEED TO END GAME EARLY 920 IF F=16THEN POKE36900,1:END:REM NO POKE FOR 1P 930 REM CR TO INDICATE CHOICE MADE 940 IF F=8 THEN FORT=1T0100:NEXT: GOTO 1090 950 REM SPACE BAR TO INDICATE NO MOVE 960 POKEK, 2: IF PEEK(K)=16 THEN 127 970 POKEK, 641 IF PEEK(K)=4RNDZ=8 THEN 748 980 POKEK, 16:F=PEEK(K) 990 REM R FOR RIGHT 1000 IF F=32 THEN IF L1<7 THEN L1=L1+1:L0=L0+3 1010 REM U FOR UP 1020 IF F=4 THEN IF U1<7 THEN U1=U1+1:LO=LO-3\*CD 1030 POKEK,2:IFPEEK(K)=16 THEN 1310 1040 POKEK,8:F=PEEK(K) 1050 REM D FOR DOWN 1060 IF F=64 THEN IF U1>0 THEN U1=U1-1:LO=LO+3\*CD 1070 REM NO CHOICE GO AGRIN 1090 GTO 920 1010 REM U FOR UP 1080 GOTO 820 1090 R1(F1)=L1:R1(F2)=U1:IF L2=L1 OR U2=U1 THEN 1230 1100 KI=161:REM SOLID SQUARE TO INDICATE CHOICE 1110 L2=L1:U2=U1 1120 IF F1=1 THEN F1=3:F2=4:GOTO 820 1130 E=R1(1):H=R1(2) 1140 A=R1(3):B=R1(4) 1150 IFS(E,H)=40RS(A,B)<>0 THEN 1640 1160 S(A,B)=S(E,H):S(E,H)=0:IFAB5(E-A)<>2THEN1260 1170 S((E+A)/2,(H+B)/2)=0:P1=P1+1:F2=4:F1=3 1180 7=1 1190 REM CLEAR PROMPT AND UPDATE BOARD 1200 GOSUB 1870: GOSUB 1780 1210 REM CHANGE BACK TO CHECKERBOARD 1220 KI=187: GOTO 820 1230 A1=R1(F1)+B1=R1(F2) 1240 IFS(A1,B1)<>00RABS(A1-A)<>20RABS(B1-B)<>2 THEN 1640 1230 E=A:H=B:A=A1:B=B1:I=I+15:GOT01160 1260 IFB=7THENS(A,B)=2 1270 IFP=1THENGOSUB1870: GOT0650 1280 REM UPDATE BOARD 1290 GOSUB 1870: GOSUB 1780 1300 REM COMPUTER'S TURN 1310 FORX=0T07:FORY=0T07:IFS(X,Y)>-1THEN1340 1320 IFS(X,Y)=-1THENFORA=-1T01STEP2:B=G:GOSUB1350:NEXTA 1330 IFS(X,Y)=-2THENFORA=-1T01STEP2:FORB=-1T01STEP2:GOSUB1350:NEXTB,A 1340 NEXTY, X: GOT01510 1350 U=X+A: U=Y+B: IFU< OORU>70RU<OORU>7THEN1400 1360 IF5(U, U)=0THENGOSUB1410: GOT01400 1370 IFS(U,U)<07HEN1400 1380 U=U+A:U=U+B:IFU<00RU<00RU>70RU>7THEN1400 1390 IFS(U,U)=07HENGOSUB1410 1400 RETURN 1410 IFU=0AND5(X,Y)=-1THENQ=Q+2 1420 IFAB5(Y-U)=2THENQ=Q+5 1430 IFY=7THENQ=Q-2 1440 IFY=00RU=7THEN0=0+1 1450 FORC=-1T01STEP2: IFU+C<00RU+C>70RU+G<0THEN1490 1460 IFS(U+C, U+G) (0THENQ=Q+1:GOT01490 1470 IFU-C<00RU-C>70RU-G>7THEN1490 1480 IFS(U+C,U+G))0RND(S(U-C,U-G)=00R(U-C=XRNDU-G=Y))THEND=Q-2 1490 NEXTC: IFQ)R(0)THENR(0)=Q:R(1)=X:R(2)=Y:R(3)=U:R(4)=U 1500 Q=0: RETURN 1510 IFR(0)=-99THEN1670 1520 R(0)=-99 1530 IFR(4)=0THENS(R(3),R(4))=-2:GOT01550 1540 S(R(3),R(4))=S(R(1),R(2)) 1550 S(R(1),R(2))=0: IFABS(R(1)-R(3))<>2THENGOSUB1780: G0T0690 1560 S((R(1)+R(3))/2, (R(2)+R(4))/2)=0: C1=C1+1

1570	X=R(3):Y=R(4):IFS(X,Y)=-1THENB=-2:FORA=-2TO25TEP4:GO5UB1610
1580	IFS(X,Y)=-2THENFORA=-2T02STEP4:FORB=-2T02STEP4:GOSUB1610:NEXTB
1590	NEXTA: IFR(0)<>-99 THENR(0)=-99:GOTO 1530
1600	GOTO 670
1610	U=X+A:V=Y+B:IFU<00RU>70RV<00RV>7THEN1630
1620	IFS(U,U)=0ANDS(X+A/2,Y+B/2)>0THENGOSUB1410
1630	RETURN
1640	GOSUB1370:FORI=1T09:POKEB0+I,ASC(MID\$(C\$,I)):NEXT
1650	E1=E1-1:FORT=1T0500:NEXTT:GOSUB1870:IFP<>1THEN740
1660	G0T0670
1670	PRINT"CONGRATULATIONS YOU WON"
1690	REM RESTORE SCREEN SIZE AND CONTROL C
1710	POKE56900,1:POKE2073,173:END
1720	PRINT"I WON TOUGH LUCK"
1730	REM
1740	POKE56900,1:POKE2073,173:END
1750	REM
1760	REM POKE BOARD ARRAY
1770	REM
1780	D1=SU+(CD+1):FORJ=7T00STEP-1:FORI=0T07
1790	IFS(I, J)=4THENPOKED1, 161: GOT01850
1800	IFS(I,J)=0THENPOKED1,32:GOT01850
1810	IFS(I,J)=1THENPOKED1,Z1:GOT01850
1820	IFS(I,J)=-1THENPOKED1,Z2:GOT01850
1830	IFS(I,J)=2THENPOKED1,Z3:GOT01850
1840	IFS(I,J)=-2THENPOKED1,Z4
1850	D1=D1+3:NEXT:D1=D1+168:NEXT:RETURN
1040	REM CLEAR PROMPT
1000	FORI=1T040;POKEB0+I,32;NEXT:RETURN

the polled keyboard routines for the 4P and 8P. There are sufficient REMARKS to change the PEEKs and POKEs, so that they match the 1P's keyboard routine. Line 1710 and 1740 should be POKE 530,0 for the 1P. The routines from line 1780 to 1850 POKE to the screen the present location of the player's and the computer's checkers.

One final note: if you get tired of playing the game you can use the display to adjust your TV or monitor.

Les Cain is employed by Bureau of Land Management as a Civil Engineering Technician where he received training in time-sharing microcomputers.

#### WANTED! **Good Articles** and Good Photos MICRO Pays Very Well!

MICRO is committed to covering all of the 6502 systems. To do this well, we need a variety of articles on each system. We can always use more high-quality articles relating to AIM, SYM, KIM, Apple, Atari, PET/CBM, and Ohio Scientific systems. We are especially interested in good articles which apply to 6502 systems in general.

Because we plan to use more illustrations than formerly, we encourage authors to "think pictorially" and to send us good line drawings and black and white photos.

We are also looking for black and white photos which might stand alone, with a brief caption. Photos of 6502 systems in unusual business or professional environments would be especially welcome. Photos used independently of articles will be paid for separately.

For details write or telephone:

Editorial Department MICRO P.O. Box 6502 Chelmsford, MA 01824 617/256-5515

AICRO"

# "THE BEST" IS HERE! THE BEST OF MICRO — Volume 3

The most substantial MICRO articles - 320 pages organized by major microcomputers.

(Covers June through May 1980.) Suggested Retail \$10.00

US and Canada

YOUR MICRO DEALER HAS A COMPLETE INDEX TO OUR "BEST OF" VOLUMES.

AIM/SYM/KIM: Sharpen Your AIM \* AIM 6522 Based Frequency Counter \* Symbol Table Sorter/Printer for the AIM Assembler \* A Perpetual Calendar Printer for AIMSYM/KIM: Sharpen Your AIM \* AIM 6522 Based Frequency Counter \* Symbol Table Sorter/Printer for the AIM Assembler \* A Perpetual Calendar Printer for the AIM \* A Formatted Dump Routine for the AIM 65 \* A Complete Morse Code Send/Receive Package for the AIM 65 \* An AIM-65 Notepad \* Extending the SYM-1 Monitor \* SYM-1 BASIC "GET" Command \* SYMple Memory Expansion \* SYM-1 Staged Loading Technique for Segmented Programs \* Expanding the SYM-1. Adding an ASCII Keyboard \* Time of Day Clock and Calendar for the SYM-1 \* SYM-1 Tape Verification \* SYM-1 6532 Programmable Timer \* Dual Tape Drive for SYM-1 BASIC \* SYMple BASIC Data Files \* The First Book of KIM — on a SYM \* Expand KIM-1 Versatility in Systems Applications \* KIM-1 Tape Recorder Controller \* Card Shuffling Program for KIM-1 \* EPROM for the KIM \* KIM Scorekeeper \* KIM — The Tuneemith \* Performing Math Functions in Machine Language \* Clocking KIM \* APPLE: The APPLE Stripper \* Search/Change in Applesoft \* Assembly Language Applesoft Renumber \* Data Statement Generator \* Applesoft Renumbering \* Common Variables on the APPLE II \* How to do a Shape Table Easily and Correctly! \* A Hi-Res Graph-Plotting Subroutine in Integer BASIC for the APPLE II \* APPLE II Hi-Res Picture Compression \* Define Hi-Res Characters for the APPLE II \* A ne DIT Mask Routine in Applesoft BASIC \* Lower Case and Punctuation in APPLESOIN \* BiDirectional Scrolling \* Table Execute File Create and Use \* KIM and SYM Format Caseette Subroutine in Integer BASIC for the APPLE II \* APPLE II Hi-Res Picture Compression \* Define Hi-Res Characters for the APPLE II \* An EDIT Mask Routine in Applesoft BASIC \* Lower Case and Punctuation in APPLESOFT \* Bi-Directional Scrolling \* Tape Execute File Create and Use \* KIM and SYM Format Cassette Tapes on APPLE II \* A Digital Thermometer for the APPLE II \* The Color Gun for the Apple II \* APPLE II \* Seed Typing Test With Input Time Clock \* Alarming APPLE \* Life in the Fast Lane \* Sorting with the APPLE II \* Sweet-16 Programming Using Macros \* What's Where In the APPLE # Disassembling the DOS 3.2 \* Intercepting DOS Errors from Integer BASIC \* Applesoft II Shorthand \* APPLE II Floating Point Utility Routines \* OSt: Challenger II Cassette Techniques \* Tokens \* OSI BASIC In ROM \* Shorthand Commands for Superboard II and Chailenger CTP BASICs \* Polling OSI's Keyboard \* OSI Fast Screen Erase under BASIC \* Graphics and the Challenger CTP \* A Large Digit Clock \* Plotting and Moving Characters \* Hypocycloids \* Some Useful Memory Locations and Subroutines for OSI BASIC in ROM \* Structured BASIC Editor and Pre-processor \* Streamlining the C24P \* A Real-Time Clock for OSI Disk Systems \* How Do You Connect Peripherals to Your Superboard II \* If You Treat It Nicely It Won't Byte \* PET/CBM: Case of the Missing Tape Counter \* Relocating PET BASIC for the PET \* Speech Processor for the PET \* Stop That PETI \* Boolean Equations Reduced on the PET \* Reading Pet Cassettes Without a Pet \* Hooking PET to Ma Bell \* PET Cassette I/O \* Plotting a Revolution \* New and Better PET User Port Printer Routing PET Suser Port \* An Additional I/O Interface for the PET \* GENERAL: Replace that PIA with a VIA \* To Tape or Not to Tape: What is the Question? \* 8522 Timing and Counting Techniques \* Whya PET, APPLE, 8502 BASIC Compiler? A Simple Explanation \* The Binary Sort \* Beginning Boolean: A Brief Introduction to Boolean Algebra for Computerists \* Whya PET, APPLE, 6502 BASIC Compiler? A Simple Explanation \* The Binary Sort \* Beginning Boolean: A Brief Introduction to Boolean Algebra for Computerists \* Subroutine Parameter Passing \* Program Checksum Calculator \* A Simple Temperature Measurement Program and Interface \*

#### At Your MICRO Computer Dealer Now Complete your collection—ask about 'Best of' 1 and 2

If your local computer dealer does not have an adequate stock of this volume, you may order direct. MICRO will pay the shipping charges (anywhere in the world) on these orders until March 31. Write or call:

**AICRO**" P.O. Box 6502 Chelmsford, MA 01824

(617) 256-5515

No. 32 - January 1981

\*\*\*\*\*

a b f frittanaturregerig og

#### OHIO SCIENTIFIC

SUPERBOARD II \$ 279.00 610 BOARD SK \$ 279.00 620 BOARD \$ 99.00 (OSI BUS FOR 610) 630 BOARD \$ 225.00 (ADDS COLOR ETC.) C4P series 2 \$ 859.00 C8P-DF-32K \$2939.00 AC20 COLOR MONITOR 10 in.-NOT A TV-\$399.00

VISA, MASTERCHARGE-O.K.-\*\*\*\*\*\*\* SHIPPING AND INS. CHARGE ADDED TO CREDIT ORDERS. CHECKS MUST CLEAR BANK BEFORE SHIPMENT:NO COD. \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* E&I TECHNICAL SERVICE 5300 PARIS GRAVEL RD HANNIBAL, MO.63401 314-248-0084 \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* OHIO SCIENTIFIC

**TOUCH TYPING** - 15 lesson set teaches you to use all letters and numerals without the need to look at the keyboard. Requires 32×64 display. 8K. \$19.95.

FAILSAFE +2 - a sophisticated game based on the electronic warfare environment encountered by aircraft during nuclear war. 8K. \$8.95.

INTELLEGENT TERMINAL EMULATOR - down load, edit, then send files back to host computer. Full or half duplex, many other features. Disk systems. \$24.95.

**DS-PORT** - 18 page data sheet shows how to add parallel ports to your C1P without a 610 board. Includes photo positives. \$9.95.

**DS-20MA** - Your C1P can use any ASCII 110 baud, 20MA periferal with the aid of this 14 page data sheet. \$8.95.

Send for a FREE complete software and hardware catalog.

Aurora Software Associates P.O. Box 99553 Cleveland, Ohio 44199 (216) 221-6981

**OHIO SCIENTIFIC USERS** 

SOFTWARE - GAME AND UTILITY PROGRAMS FOR AS LOW AS \$1.00. ALL

KITS - UPDATE YOUR COMPUTER TO PLAY MUSIC, INCREASE OPERATING SPEED, HIGH RESOLUTION GRAPHICS AND MUCH MORE. KITS INCLUDE PARTS AND COMPLETE ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS. LOW AS \$3.00.

OUR \$1.00 CATALOG INCLUDES OSI PROGRAMMING TIPS PLUS DESCRIPTIONS

WITH LISTINGS AND COMPLETE DOCUMENTATION.

OF AVAILABLE PROGRAMS AND KITS.

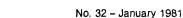
#### **ADVENTURES**

for 8K PET 16K TRS80 and Color 80

Fast, full-featured adventures. All done in BASIC with source provided.

- \* ESCAPE FROM MARS Explore an ancient Martian city while you prepare for your escape.
- NUCLEAR SUBMARINE Fast moving excitement at the bottom of the sea.
- PYRAMID Our most advanced and most challenging adventure. Takes place in our own special ancient pyramid.
- \* VAMPIRE CASTLE A day in old Drac's castle. But it's getting dark outside.
- DEATH SHIP It's a cruise ship but it ain't the love boat and survival is far from certain.
- \* TREK ADVENTURE Takes place on a familiar starship. Almost as good as being there.

\$14.95 Each Aardvark Technical Services 1690 Bolton Walled Lake, MI 48088 (313) 624-6316



MITTENDORF ENGINEERING 905 VILLA NUEVA DR. LITCHFIELD PARK, AZ 85340

# **Semi-Annual Index** June – November 1980\* (Issues 25 – 30)

### Articles -

#### Issue/Page

AIM	
Share Your AIM Programs Jody Nelis	25:23
AIM-65 File Operations Christopher J. Flynn	26:61
Satellite Tracking with the AIM-65 C.R. MacCluer	27:13
Loading KIM-1 Tapes to AIM Larry P. Gonzalez	28:19
Compact Steve Bresson	28:25
Tiny PILOT for the AIM Larry Kollar and Carl Gutekunst	28:59
An Improved Morse Code Receive Routine and Interfa Marvin L. DeJong	ce 29:23
Biorhythm: An AIM BASIC Programming Exercise P.E. Burcher	29:51
AIM 65 File Operations: Writing Text Files with BASIC Christopher J. Flynn	30:65
APPLE A Little Plus For Your Apple II	25:7
Craig Peterson	20.7
APPLE II Integer BASIC Program List by Page Dave Partyka	25:37
BASIC and Machine Language Transfers with Micromodem II George Dombrowski	25:47
TRACER: A Debugging Tool for the APPLE II R. Kovacs	25:59
Zoom and Squeeze Gary B. Little	26:37
Data Statements Revisited Virginia Lee Brady	27:7
Better Utilization of Apple Computer Renumber and Merge Program Frank D. Chipchase	27:17
Solar System Simulation with or without an Apple II David A. Partyka	27:33
Applesoft Floating Point Routines R.M. Mottola	27:53
Business Dollars and Sense in Applesoft Barton M. Bauers, Jr.	27:65
Creating Shape Tables, Improved! Peter A. Cook	28:7
A Versatile Hi-Res Function Plotter for the Apple Il David P. Allen	28:49
Mean 14: A Pseudo-Machine Floating Point Processo the Apple II <i>R.M. Mottola</i>	r for 28:67
PRINT USING for Applesoft Gary A. Morris	29:14
Paged Printer Output for the APPLE Gary Little	29:47
Cassette Label Program Dawn E. Ellis	29:65
Step and Trace for the APPLE II Plus Craig Peterson	30:61
ATARI Introducing the Atari 800	25:35

Atari Notes William L. Colsher	27:57
A Versatile Hi-Res Function Plotter for the Atari 400 & 800 David P. Allen	) 30:47
KIM	
VISAKIM Joel Swank	26:47
A "Stop-on-Address" Routine for KIM R. MacDonald	29:30
OHIO SCIENTIFIC Put Your Hooks Into OSI BASIC Edward H. Carlson	25:15
Hypocycloids on the 540 E.D. Morris	25:57
Challenger II Communications Peter Koski	26:53
Interface of OSI C1P With Heath Printer William L. Taylor	27:47
A C1P and H14 System, Part 2 William L. Taylor	28:30
An OSI Cheep Print Thomas Berger	29:7
An Ultra-Fast Tape Storage System John E. Hart	30:11
Ohio Scientific Users: Stop those S <sup>J</sup> ERRORS E.D. Morris, Jr. and Tim Finkbeiner	30:37
PET	
Lower Case Lister Rev. James Strasma	25:11
PET-16 Rev. James Strasma	25:49
'Stop That PET' - Update George R. Gaukel	25:64
Hello, World John Sherburne	26:31
Son of Screen Print Kenneth Finn	27:61
Auto-Run-Save, Y-t Plotter, Canary for the PET Werner Kolbe	28:14
Define Your Own Function Key on PET Werner Kolbe	29:19
For Multiple File Tape Backups G.R. Boynton	29:36
Self-modifying PET Programs P. Kenneth Morse	30:29
SYM	
SYM-1 BASIC Pack Program George H. Wells, Jr.	25:19
Slide Show for the SYM David P. Kemp	25:53
SYM-1 Memory Search and Display Nicholas Vrtis	26:7
SYM-Bell Randy Sebra	30:17

(

(continued)

\*MICRO's volume year runs from June through May. Issue numbers span volumes consecutively, from MICRO's first bimonthly issue (Oct./Nov. 1977) to the current monthly issue (No. 32).

William L. Colsher

GENERAL 6502 Resource Update Dr. William B. Dial	25:65
Sorting Revealed Richard C. Vile, Jr.	<b>26</b> :13
Variable Lister Ray Cadmus	27:19
Additions to Tiny Pilot Bob Applegate	27:21
Nth Precision Add & Subtract With Adjusted Processor Status Lawrence R. Golla	27:27
BCD Input to a 6502 Microprocessor Richard Saltero	27:68

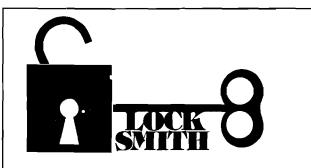
XREFER Joel Swank	28:34
Undedicating a dedicated Microcomputer David N. Borton	29:27
Tiny Pilot Complemental (Co-Pilot) Robert Schultz	29:32
Hexadecimal Printer LeRoy Moyer	29:57
Programming with Pascal John P. Mulligan	29:59
How to Use the Hooks Richard Williams	30:7
John Conway's Game of Life Using Display Devices With Automatic Scrolling Theodore E. Bridge	30:53

#### - Departments -

	Issue/Page
The MICRO Software Catalog	25:71 / 26:71 / 27:71
Mike Rowe*	28:73 / 29:73 / 30:72
6502 Bibliography	25:75 / 26:75 / 27:75
Dr. William R. Dial	28:76 / 29:76 / 30:76
MICRO Club Circuit	25:68 / 26:68 / 27:25
Mike Rowe*	28:47 / 29:34 / 30:72
MICROScope	27:31 / 28:57 / 29:49 / 30:33
Microprocessors in Medicine: The 650 Jerry W. Froelich, M.D.	2 29:56 / 30:36

Up From the Basements Jeff Beamsley	27:59 / 29:72 / 30:51
PET Vet Loren Wright	28:48 / 29:39 / 30:27
Letterbox	26:60 / 27:56 / 29:6
Editorial Robert M. Tripp	25:5 / 26:5 / 27:5 / 28:5 / 29:5 / 30:5

\*Mike Rowe is a pseudonym for material prepared by MICRO's staff.



#### COPIES THE "UNCOPYABLE"

Not just another disk copy program, The Locksmith makes a BIT by BIT copy of your disk. Duplication of just about any disk is possible with this program including "uncopyable" protected disks.

#### ENVIRONMENTALLY SAFE

The Locksmith works under DOS 3.2 or 3.3 in either 13 or 16 sector environments and is compatable with disks created under Basic, Pascal, Fortran, & other languages. Requirements are an APPLE II or APPLE II+ with EITHER one or two drives.

#### RELAX

No longer do you have to worry about spills, staples, or magnetic fields that destroy your valuable diskettes. The Locksmith allows you to make backups of your most valuable disks.

#### PAYS FOR ITSELF

Time lost getting replacements of ruined disks, as well as avoiding outrageous charges for this service, will pay for The Locksmith in a short time.

#### **REPLACEMENT POLICY**

The Locksmith uses an advanced bit copy technique which is insensitive to currently used disk protection methods. The Locksmith will copy virtually ANY diskette with one notable exception; ITSELF. Although we ship all disks with copies of the program on BOTH sides, we realize that accidents happen. Therefore, we offer a simple, no nonsense replacement policy. If you fold, staple, or mutilate your copy of The Locksmith (or otherwise render your disk unusable), just return the original and \$3.00 (for postage, packing, and handling) for a prompt replacement.

### ORDER TOLL FREE

APPLE DISK COPY

Mastercharge and Visa users call 1-800-835-2246 Toll Free anytime. Kansas residents call 1-800-362-2421. Or send \$74.95. Florida residents add \$3.00 sales tax.

OMEGA SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, INC 1574 Ives Dairy Rd. No. Miami, Fla. 33179

© Omega Software Systems

APPLE is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Dealer inquires invited.

J-6502-A

#### **NEW PRICES... NEW SOFTWARE for** OHIO SCIENTIFIC

(Prices effective Dec. 1, 1980)

WP6502 Word Processor Version 1.2

Cassette (all systems) \$ 50 5 Inch diskette (all systems) \$100 8 Inch disk for OS65D Systems \$100 8 Inch disk for OS65U Systems \$100 Programmed Instruction Training Course \$ 25
Version 1.2 Enhancements
DQ Mail (DMS Interface)
65D \$ 50 65U \$ 50 DQ Justify (TTY & Proportional Spacing)
Parallel NEC Spinwriters & Centronics 737 650
DQ Secretary. Dwo's enhanced 65D
WP6502 Word Processor Version 1.3 (January 1, 1980)
65D

Programmed Instruction Training Course ..... \$ 25 **Dwo Quong Fok Lok Sow** 

23 East 20th Street New York City, N.Y. 10003 (212) 673-6310

#### OSI PET

### Double your graphics for \$99.00!

PET	80	×	100
OSI C2, C4, or C8	128	×	128
OSI C1, or Superboard	64	×	128

Easy to install — No assembly required Software included

> Call Now -- Toll Free 1-800-558-0870

Mastercharge or VISA accepted

Faragher Associates, Inc. 7635 W. Bluemound Road Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53213

#### \*\*SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER\*\*

#### **Programmable Character Generator Board** \$89.95

You can use OSI's characters or you can make your own. Imagine you can now do true high resolution graphics 512 x 256 dots in the 64 x 32 screen format. And all under your control!

Other mods available - send for catalog.

#### SOFTWARE (with Documentation)

PC Chess V1.9 Play Chess against your computer! \$ 8.95

Helicopter Pilot: (64 CHR Video Only) An Excellent Graphics Program!

#### **Golf Challenger**

From 1 to 4 players. Play a round of golf on your 18 hole golf course. One of the best programs I have ever seen! You can even design your own course. Comes with full documentation (14 pages).

#### **Two Very Intricate Simulations!**

Wild Weasel II: You operate a Sam Missile base during a Nuclear War. Not as easy as you think! You must operate in a three dimensional environment.

Fallsafe II: The shoe is on the other foot! Here you are In the attacking bomber and you must penetrate deep into enemy territory. Can you survive? An extremely complex electronic warfare simulation! SPECIAL: both for 19.95

Hardware: C1P Video Mod: Makes your 600 Video every bit as good as the 4P and 8P. Gives 32/64 CHR/Line with guardbands 1 and 2 Mhz. CPU clock with 300, 600 and 1200 baud for Serial Port. Complete Plans \$19.95

KIT(Hardware and Software) \$39.95 Installed: 32CHR - \$79.95, 64CHR-\$89.95 Extra K of Video RAM for 64CHR not included!

C1P Sound Effects Board: Completely programmable! \$14.95 For the discriminating hobbiest, the best board on the market for creating sound and music. Can be interrupt driven so that you can use it for gaming purposes. Has on board audio amp, 16 bit interval timer, 128 Bytes of RAM and two 8 bit parallel I/O Ports.

> Assembled and tested \$89.95 Bare Board \$39.95 Both include Prog. Manual and Sample Software.

> C1P HI Speed Cassette Kit: Gives a reliable 300, 600, and 1200 Baud. No symmetry adjustments - the ideal fix for OSI's cassette interface. Easily implemented in 30 minutes. Will save you time and money even the first night you use it! \$12.95

> Many, many more. Send for Catalog with free program (Hard Copy) and BASIC Memory Map. \$1.00. Two locations to serve you:

> > Progressive Computing 3336 Avondale Court, Windsor, Ontario Canada, N9E 1X6 (519) 969-2500

#### or

3281 Countryside Circle, Pontiac TWP, MI 48057 (313) 373-0468

VISA

#### MASTER CHARGE

\$14.95

OHIO SCIENTIFIC'S

This January issue of the Ohio Scientific Small Systems Journal contains two articles, both based on machine language (assembly) programs.

10 20

30

40

50

60

70

80

90

100 110

120

130

140

150

160

170

190

190 200

210

220

230

260

270

280

290

300

310

330

350

360 370

390

410

460

520

560

610

640

659

730

770

780

790

850

900

950

960

The first article is an implementation of two system memory tests. Both of the tests will run on all Ohio Scientific computers, video or serial based.

The second feature this month is a compact implementation of the game of Life for Ohio Scientific 4PMF computers. The same program may be used on 8PDF systems by changing the origin in line 170 to \* = \$317E. Life was developed by Professor John Conway at the University of Cambridge and was first described in the "Mathematical Games" column of the October, 1970 Scientific American.

Happy New Year!

Small Systems Journal 1333 S. Chillicothe Road Aurora, Ohio 44202

#### **Memory Tests**

In this month's Small Systems Journal we are presenting two memory tests. The first test is a bit rotation test, while the second test uses a pseudo-random byte generator. The algorithms for each test will be explained in another part of the article. Either test will operate on all Ohio Scientific computers.

The most appropriate time to use a memory test is when new memory is installed in the computer. For example, expanding a Superboard II with 4K RAM to a system with 8K RAM.

On the other hand, there is no reason not to run an occasional memory test on an "up and running" computer. It gives you great peace of mind to have memory testing perfectly before you start any new major project.

BIT ROTATION MEMORY TEST TO RUN TEST, PRESET 'MSTART' = FIRST ADDRESS TO BE TESTED (0,1) - LO, HI 'MEND' = LAST ADDRESS TO BE TESTED +1 (2,3) - LO, HI START EXECUTION AT 'ENTRY' IF MEMORY TESTS OK, SERIES OF 'X' WILL BE PRINTED IF ERROR, 'E' WILL BE PRINTED AND PROGRAM WILL STOP RESET COMPUTER AND EXAMINE LOCATIONS: 'MPOINT' = MEMORY ADDRESS OF ERROR (4,5) - LO,HI 'DATA' = CORRECT TEST DATA (6) ERROR = ERROR DATA (7) 

PAGE ZERO LOCATIONS 240 8000= MST8RT≈0 FIXED START ADDRESS 250 0002= FIXED ENDING ADDRESS MEND =2 0004= MPOINT=4 TEST POINTER DATA =6 ERROR =7 0006= CORRECT DATA ERROR DATA 6007= 320 0240 ENTRY \*=\$240 TEST ENTRY ADDRESS 3 340 0240 A2FF LDX #\$FF 0242 9R TXS SET STACK POINTER 0243 E8 0244 D8 TNX INDEX FOR OSI VIDEO CLD 380 0245 208802 JSR SETPNT SET 'MPOINT' MTEST ÷ 400 0243 0000 LDY #0 CLEAR INDEX 0248 98 TYA CLR TEST BLOCK ADJ 'MPOINT' 420 0248 9104 MCLR STR (MPDINT) Y 430 024D 209402 JSR ADJPNT 440 0250 90F9 BCC MCLR CONTINUE BLOCK 450 0252 208802 DONE, RESET 'MPOINT' JSR SETPNT RTST1 470 0255 A900 LDA #0 430 0257 8506 490 0259 8104 STA DATA LDA (MPOINT), Y STILL 0 ? DATA 500 0258 C506 CMP 510 0250 D022 BNE MERR NO, ERROR 530 025F 38 SEC 540 0260 2A RTST2 ROL A BCC RTST3 ROTATE BIT THRU (A) ALL BITS NOT DONE 550 0261 9011 570 0263 A9FF LDA ##FF ALL BITS DONE SET HIGH STA (MPOINT), Y 580 0265 9104 590 0267 209402 JSR ADJPNT 600 026A 90E9 BCC RTST1 NOT DONE W/BLOCK BLOCK DONE, MARK OK 620 026C A958 LD8 #'X 630 026E 20A502 JSR OUT 0271 404502 JMP MTEST REDO TEST 660 0274 8506 STA DATA SAVE (A) RTST3 670 0276 9104 680 0278 8104 (MPOINT), Y (MPOINT), Y WRITE BIT PATTERN STA LDA 690 027A C506 CMP DATA SRME? 700 027C D003 BNE MERR NO, ERROR OK, CLR FOR NEXT TROLT 710 027E 18 720 027F 90DF CL D BCC RTST2 (BRA) 740 0281 8507 750 0283 8945 760 0285 208502 STA ERROR ERROR DATA MERR LD8 #1E MARK ERROR JSR OUT STOP EXECUTION 0288 408802 JMP SETUP 'MPOINT' 800 028B A500 LDA MSTART SETPNT 610 028D 8504 320 023F 8501 STA MPOINT LDA MSTART+1 830 0291 8505 STA MPOINT+1 RTS 840 0293 60 SAVE (A) ADJ 'MPOINT' 860 0294 48 RDJPNT PHR 870 0295 E604 880 0297 D002 INC MPOINT NO PAGE CROSS \*+4 BNE 890 0299 E605 INC MPOINT+1 ADJ PAGE 910 029B A504 LDR MPOINT TEST IF BLOCK DONE 928 829D C582 938 829F A585 CMP MEND LDA MPOINT+1 940 0291 E583 SBC MEND+1 RESTORE (A) 0283 69 C=SET=BLOCK DONE 0294 60 RTS

CALL 1-800-321-6850 TOLL FREE

# SMALL SYSTEMS JOURNAL

í.	980	02A2	9DCEDØ	OUT	STA	\$DOCE/X	FOR	OSI	VIDEO	
	990	02A8	E8		INX					
	1000	02R9	8001FC		STR	\$FC01	FOR	OSI	SERIAL	
	1010	02AC	60		RTS					
	1020									
	1030				ENC	)				

	10 20 30			PSEUDO	-RAN	DOM BYTE MEMOR	Y TEST			
	40 50			, ,,,,,,,,,	.,,,,					
	60 70 80 90 100			TO RUN TEST, PRESET MSTARTY = FIRST ADDRESS TO BE TESTED (0,1) - LO.HI MENDY = LAST ADDRESS TO BE TESTED +1 (2,3) - LO.HI START EXECUTION AT "ENTRY"						
	110			,			IES OF 'X' WILL BE PRINTED			
	130 140 150 160 170 180			MF Df	COMP COMP OINT TA RCOR	PUTER AND EXAM = MEMORY ADI = CORRECT TI	DRESS OF ERROR (4,5) - LO,HI ; EST DATA (6) ;			
	200 210			5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	;;,;		* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *			
	220 230 240 250 260	0000 0002	=	PAGE ZE	RO L MSTR MENI	OCATIONS ART≠0 > ≠2	FIXED START ADDRESS FIXED ENDING ADDRESS			
	279 299 299 300	0004 0006 0007	=	-	DRTR	INT≍4 ŧ ∞6 JR ≠7	TEST POINTER Correct Data Error Data			
	$310 \\ 320$	0003	=		RAND	9 <b>0M=8</b>	PSEUDO-RANDOM DATA WORD			
	330	0240		;	*=\$2	240	TEST ENTRY ADDRESS			
	350 360 370 380 390	0240 0242 0243 0244	A2FF 9A E8 D3	RNDTST	LDX TXS INX CLD	<b>₩\$</b> ₽₽	SET STACK POINTER Index for OSI video			
	400 410 420 430 440 450	024A	209F02 R509 49 R503 48	RBTEST	JSR LDA PHA LDA PHA	SETPNT RANDOM+1 RANDOM	SET 'MPOINT' Save Random			
2	458 460 470 490 510 520		203602 9104 208302 90F6	, RT. 1	JSR STR JSR BCC	RNBYTE (MPOINT), Y ADJPNT RT. 1	GET RANDOM DATA WRITE TO BLOCK NEXT LOCATION Continue			
ألخم	520 530 540	0258 0259	68 8588		STR	RANDOM	RESTORE RANDOM			
	540 550 560 570 580	0258 0259 0258 0258 0258 0258	68 8509 209F02 4C6902	1	PLA STA JSR JMP	RANDOM+1 SETPNT RT. 3	SET 'MPOINT'			
	590 600 620 639	0264 0267 0269 0260	208302 8015 208602 8506	RT. 2 RT. 3	JSR BCS JSR STR	ADJPNT RT. 4 RNBYTE DATA	NEXT LOCATION DONE Get Random Data			
	630 640 650 660	026E 0270 0272	8104 C506 F0F0		LDA CMP BEQ	(MPOINT), Y DATA RT. 2	GET MEM DATA SAME? YES, CONT			
	660 670 690 700	0274 0276 0278	8507 A945 208902	;	STA LDA JSR	ERROR #'E OUT	NO, ERROR DATA Stop Execution			
	710		4C7802 R953	RT. 4	JMP LDR	* */X	BLOCK DONE, MARK OK			
	720 730 740 750	0230	208902 404502		JSR JMP	OUT Retest	REDO TEST			
	760 770 790 3 <b>00</b>	028A	A409 A503 8608 2609	RNBYTE	LDY LDA ASL ROL	RANDOM	RANDOM=(RANDOM+5)+1 W/OYRFLO RANDOM+2			
	810 820 830		2608 2609	3	ROL		WRAP OVERFLOW (RANDOM*2)*2			
	848 858 858 878	0292 0293 0295 0295	38 6508 8508 98	,	SEC ADC STA TYA	RANDOM RANDOM	SET FOR +1			
	880 390 900 910 920	0298 0298 0296 0295 0295	6503 8503 A000 60	i	ADC STA LDY RTS	RANDOM+1 Random+1 #0	RANDOM=((RANDOM+2)+2)+RANDOM+1 Clear (Y)			
	930 940 950 960 970 980 980	0281	A500 8504 8501 8505	SETPNT	LDA STA LDA STA RTS	MSTART MPOINT MSTART+1 MPOINT+1	SETUP 'MPOINT'			
	1000 1010 1020 1030 1040	0288 0289 0288 0280	E604 D002 E605		PHR INC BNE INC	MPOINT *+4 MPOINT+1	SRVE (R) ADJ 'MPOINT' NO PAGE CROSS ADJ PAGE			
	1050 1060 1070 1080 1090	0285 0287 0288	A504 C502 A505 E503 68	j	LDA CMP LDA SBC PLA RTS	MPOINT MEND MPOINT+1 MEND+1	TEST IF BLOCK DONE RESTORE (A) C=SET=BLOCK DONE			
	1110 1120 1130 1140 1150	0289 0280 0280 0200	ES SDØ1FC	OUT	STR INX STA RTS	\$D0CE,X \$FC01	FOR OSI VIDEO For Osi Serial			
	1160 1170			i	. EN	>				

#### **Bit Rotation Test**

The bit rotation test uses the following five step algorithm:

- 1) Initially, set all memory under test equal to zero.
- 2) If location under test is not zero, error.
- 3) Rotate single bit through byte location (1, 2, 4, 8, etc.) and test if OK; if not OK, error.
- 4) Set location equal to FF<sub>16</sub> and advance to next location.
- 5) Continue test pass at Step 2.

This test is very useful for locating address line short circuits. This is because every byte to be tested should be zero prior to the rotation test. If there is an address line short, setting the current byte under test (in Step 4) to hex FF will cause another byte higher in memory to also become hex FF. This test is also handy for easy identification of a totally defective memory chip since only one bit is examined at a time.

#### **Pseudo-Random Test**

The pseudo-random data test uses the following test algorithm:

- 1) Write pseudo-random byte to location under test.
- Advance to next location and continue with Step 1 until all memory under test has been written with the pseudo-random sequence.
- 3) Restart at initial test location.
- Using same pseudorandom sequence, verify each location has not changed; if changed, error.
- After all memory under test has been verified, restart at Step 1 with new pseudorandom sequence.

The pseudo-random test has the advantage, with respect to the bit rotation test, that it is very sensitive to data "pattern sensitivity". This means that "typical" RAM data is usefully approximated. A disadvantage of this type of test is that many complete passes of the test must be completed to assure good memory.

# OHIO SCIENTIFIC'S

#### **Running the Tests**

Each test is a very basic "bare bones" program. The starting and ending addresses of the memory to be tested must be preset before running the test. Upon completion of every test pass, an "X" will be displayed at your terminal device. If an error should occur, an "E" will be displayed and the test will stop.

To determine the cause of the error, the computer must be reset and the contents of memory at locations 4, 5, 6, and 7 examined. This will contain the address of the error (4 and 5). the expected data (6) and the data actually found in memory (7).

A couple of examples should clarify the test procedure. If memory between hex 0300 and hex 07FF inclusive is to be tested on a C4P, C1P, etc., the procedure would be as follows: (note: <CR> means RETURN)

- 1) enter the desired memory test into memory
- 2) Reset your computer and type M
- 3) Type .0000/00 < CR > 03 <CR>00<CR>08
- 4) Type .0240 G

The test should begin execution and after several seconds, if all is well, begin to display a series of "X"s.

To demonstrate an error condition, use the following procedure:

- 1) enter the bit rotation test
- 2) reset your computer and type M
- 3) type .0000/00 < CR > FE <CR>00<CR>FF
- 4) type .0240 G

Using this method (testing ROM) an error ("E") should occur immediately. Reset your computer and examine memory using this sequence:

> type - .0004/ display - 00 <CR>display - FE <CR>display - 00 <CR>display - A2

10			3	LIFE	PROGRA	M FO	DR C4P MF
20	DE00=		1	сти	REG=\$DE0	0	
	DF00=			KEY			
58			;				
	0001= 0005=			ROW	=\$01 RT =\$05		
	0040=				IMN=\$40		
90			;				
	00FF=			HOLD			
	00FE= 00FC=				NT =\$FE =\$FC		
	00FC=				SCR=\$FA		
140	00F8=			VIDE	BUF=\$F8		
	00F0=			SEEC	) =\$F0		
160	327E		3	*=\$3	827E		
	327E	A905			#START	;	INITIALIZE RANDOM NUMBERS
190	3580	85FØ			SEED		
200	3585	85F4	:	STR	SEED+4		
	3284	BDOODE	,	STA	CTLREG	,	TURN ON COLOR, WIDE SCREEN
230			4				
	3287	204233	NEW	JSR		3	RESET POINTERS TO BEGIN
250 260			:			\$	BLOCK MOVE
	328A	B1F8	COPY		VIDBUF		
	3580				(VIDSCR	>, Y	; TO COLOR SCREEN
290	328E 3291	205533			NOVEUP COPY		
310	3671		;	DILL	COPY		
18- <b>0</b>	3293	204233		JSR		;	RESET POINTERS TO BEGIN
321						ذ	NEW GENERATION
330 340	3296	8901	ذ	1.08	#ROW	;	CHECK FOR EXIT KEY
		BDOODF		STR	KEY	;	BEFORE WE GET TOO
		ADOODF				د	FAR ALONG
370	329E 32A0	2940 5001		RED	#COLUMN SAME		
390	32A2	60		RTS	June		
400			;				
410	32A3 32A5 :	85FA 85EC	SAME	STR	VIDSCR TEMP		SETUP TEMPORARY POINTER FOR CURRENT CELL
430	3287	ASFB			VIDSCR+		TOR CORRENT OREE
	3589			STA	TEMP+1		
450	32AB		;	LDR	*0	į	CLEAR NEIGHBOR COUNT
470	32AD	85FE				í.	FOR THIS CELL
480			i i				
490 500	32AF	203733	j	JSR	LOOKUP	,	READ CURRENT CELL
	3282	ASFE		LDA	COUNT	L	REMEMBER IF IT STARTED
	3284	48		PHA		۶.	GUT DEAD OR ALIVE
530	3285	8984	1	LDA	#1	,	LOOK IN ALL EIGHT
558	3287	201E33				1	DIRECTIONS AND
560	32BA	201E33 A940 201E33		LDA	#64	1	COUNT THE NEIGHBORS
5.70 580	32BC - 32BF -	201633		JSR LDA		;	AS WE GO
590	3201	1901 202833			W1 BEHIND		
600	3204	A981		LDA	#1		
		202833			BEHIND		
	32C9 :	202A33		LDA JSR	BEHIND		
€40	32CE	A948		LDA	#64		
650	32D0	202833 8901		JSR	BEHIND		
€60 620	3203	8901 201E33		LDA JSR	#1 AHEAD		
630	3208	A901		LDA	#1		
	35D8	201E33		JSR	AHEAD		
700	32DD		ډ	PLA		;	RESTORE CURRENT CELL
22.0	35DE	88		PHP		,	STATUSASSUME ITS DEAD
730	32DF 32E1 32E2	A98E		LDA	#14		
740 750	32E1	28		PLP PHA			
760	32E2	D024			ALIYE		
	'						

CALL 1-800-321-6850 TOLL FREE

# SMALL SYSTEMS JOURNAL

	770			;		•		
		3285			LDA	COUNT	;	COMES TO LIFE IF EXACTLY
			C903		CMP	COUNT #3	;	THREE NEIGHBORS
		32E9	D <b>0</b> 28		BNE	UPDATE		
	810	-		;				
		32EB		RANDOM			;	IT'S NOT DEAD (YET!)
		32EC			SEC			
	040	32ED	1371 4554		EDH BDC	SEED+1 SEED+4		GET A RANDOM COLOR In ITS Honor
	360	32F1	65F4 65F5			SEED+5	,	IN 113 HUNOR
	870	32F3	85F0			SEED		
	880	32F5	8A		TXA			
	890	32F6	85F0 8A 48		PHA			
	900	32F7	A204		LDX	#4		
	910	32F9	85F0	MOVE		SEED, X		
			95F1			SEED+1,	х	
		32FD			DEX			
		32FE 3300	10F9		PLA	MOVE		
		3301			TAX			
			ASFO			SEED		
			0901		ORA			
		3306			PHA			
	1000		D00A		BNE	UPDATE	3	PUT IT AWAY
	1010			1				
	1020	3309	ASFE	ALIVE		COUNT		IF ALREADY ALIVE, IT
		330B			CMP	#3	i i	STRYS THAT WAY IF
	1040	330D 330F	3094		BMI	UPDATE	\$	2, 3, OR 4 NEIGHBORS
	1050	3301	38D8		CMP	#6 Random		
	1070	3313	2000	UPDATE	PLA			UPDATE CURRENT CELL
			91F8	OFDATE	STR	<b>VIDBUF</b>		
	1090			;				
	1100	3316	205533		JSR	MOYEUP	;	MOVE TO NEXT CELL
	1110			د				
	1120	3319	D988			SAME	3	KEEP GOING
		331B	408732		JMP	NEW		
1	1140			;	~ ~			
	1150 1160 1170	3318	18	AHEAD	ADC.	TEMP TEMP	3	MOVE AHEAD IN TEMPORARY POINTER
	44708	3310	8550		STR	TEMP	·	POINTER
	1130	3323	9882		BCC	*+4		
	1190	3325	E6FD		INC	TEMP+1		
	1200	3327	4C3733			LOOKUP		
	1210			;				MOVE BACK IN TEMPORARY Pointer
		335H		BEHIND	SEC		ż	MOVE BACK IN TEMPORARY
		332B 332D	85FF		STH	TEMP	;	PUINTER
	1250	332F				HOLD		
	1260	3331	SSFC			TEMP		
	1270	3333	B662		BCS			
	1230	3335	C6FD			TEMP+1		
	1290			;				
	1300	3337	B1FC	LOOKUP	LDA	(TEMP),	Ŷ	
	1013	3339 3338	2985		HND	#15 #14	,	SEE IF TEMPORARY CELL IS ALIVE AND COUNT IT
		333B 333D			DED	*14 *+4	;	15 HEIVE HND COUNT IT
		333F				COUNT		
		3341			RTS			
	1360			;				•
	1370	3342	A933	INIT	LDA	##33	;	INITIALIZE POINTERS
	1390	3344	85F9			VIDBUF+		
		3346				#\$7E	<i>i</i> .	BUFFER @\$337E
			85F8			VIDBUF		
			A9E0			#\$E0		
			85FB A000		5 I M	VIDSCR+ #\$00	- <b>1</b>	SCREEN #SE000
	1210	3350	84FR		STY	VIDSCR		SCREEN PPEODO
	1450	3352	8208		LDX	#8	;	COUNT 8 PAGES
	1460	3354	60		RTS			
	1470			;				
		3355	C8	MOVEUP	INY		;	MOVE POINTERS FORWARD
	1490	3356	D005		BNE	OK VIDBUF+		
			E6F9 E6FB			VIDBUF+		
		335C			DEX	120000	•	
		335D		ок	RTS			

This tells you that at location FE00<sub>16</sub> a zero was expected to be in memory, but  $A2_{16}$  was found to be in that location instead.

A similar error could be generated using the pseudo-random test, but the test data at location 6 would vary.

A complete assembly listing of both the bit-rotation test and the pseudo-random data test is given. Please note that these tests are both assembled at hex 0240. If you wish to have both tests in memory at the same time, one or the other must be re-assembled.

#### The Game of Life

Life is perhaps the simplest simulation program around today. Life, as the name implies, deals with a life and death generation process based on a primitve cell which, in this implementation, translates to a location of video memory. If a cell starts out alive, that is, in color, then it will remain so if it is adjacent to 3, 4, or 5 other live cells. If a cell starts out dead, that is, black and white, then it will remain so unless adjacent to exactly three live cells. Thus, while the program is running, the screen shows a color pattern of the living and dead cells as each generation passes. As the program is set up, approximately 1.5 generations will be generated per second. However, if the random number generation is replaced by a single default color, execution is considerably quicker. (In fact, the random number generator was added to slow the program enough to observe the pattern changes.) Before running, the initial pattern may be entered into locations \$337E-\$3B7D which correspond directly to the color video at \$E000-\$E7FF.

To run the program, enter it as listed in the assembler, assemble it using "A3", and execute by typing "!GO 327E". The display will then show a pattern of live and dead cells changing more than once a second. To stop the program at any point, press the CONTROL key. You may then make any observations you wish on your "culture". To re-enter your program, again type "!GO 327E" and the program will continue with the next generation.



## **GALAXY SPACE WAR I**

Galaxy Space War 1 (WAR1) is a game of strategy in which the player has complete control of his space fleet's tactical maneuvers. Each fleet battles its way toward the opponents galaxy in an attempt to destroy it and win the war WAR1 simulates the actual environment encountered in a space war between two galaxies. Optimum use is made of Apple's high resolution graphics (HIRES) and colors in displaying the twinkling stars universe, the colored ships of each fleet, long range sensors colored illuminations, and the alternating blinking colors used in battles between ships Complementing HIRES are the sounds of war produced by Apple's speaker.

WAR1 is played between Apple and a player or between two players You may play with total knowledge of each others fleet or only ships sensor knowledge of the opponents fleet Each player builds his starting fleet and adds to it during the game. This building process consists of creating the size and shape of each ship, positioning it, and then allocating the total amount of energy for each ship.

During a player's turn he may dynamcially allocate his ships total energy between his screen/detection and attack/move partitions. The percentage of the total energy allocated to each partition determines its characteristics. The screen/detection partition determines how much energy is in a ship's screens and the detection sector range of its short range sensors. The attack/move determines the amount of energy the ship can attack with. Its attack sector range, and the number of sectors it can move in normal or hyperspace.

When an enemy ship is detected by short range sensors, it is displayed on the universe and a text enemy report appears. The report identifies the ship, its position, amount of energy in its screens, probable attack and total energy, a calculated detection/attack/move range, and size of the ship. Also shown is the number of days since you last knew these parameters about the ship. When a ship's long range sensor probes indicate the existence of an enemy presence at a sector in space, this sector is illuminated on the universe.

An enemy ship is attacked and destroyed with attack energy. If your attack energy breaks through his screens, then his attack energy is reduced by two units of energy for every unit you attack with. A text battle report is output after each attack. The program maintains your ship's data and the latest known data about each enemy ship. You may show either data in text reports or display the last known enemy positions on the universe. You can also get battle predictions between opposing ships. The text output calculates the amount of energy required to destroy each ship for different energy allocations.

APPLE® II, 48K, APPLESOFT GALAXY ROM CARD, DISK II DOS 3.2 DEPT. MI3 WAR1 DISK & MANUAL ...\$39.95 P.O. BOX 22072 (CA residents add 6% sales tax) SAN DIEGO, CA 92122 Write or call for more information (714) 452-1072

#### NIKROM TECHNICAL PRODUCTS PRESENTS A DIAGNOSTIC PACKAGE FOR THE APPLE II AND APPLE II + COMPUTER.

"THE BRAIN SURGEON"

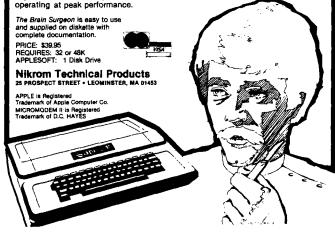
All major computer systems are checked for functional hardware analysis on a regular basis for logical as well as some practical reasons. Finding what is exactly wrong can account for most of the money consuming down-time.

Apple Computer Co. has provided you with the best equipment available to date. The Diagnostic's Package was designed to check every major area of your computer, detect errors, and report any malfunctions. **The Brain Surgeon** will put your system through exhaustive, thorough procedures, testing and reporting all findings. The Tests include:

MOTHERBOARD ROM TEST FOR BOTH APPLE II AND APPLE II +
 APPLESOFT CARD TEST INTEGER CARD TEST MEMORY RAM TEST
 DISK DRIVE ANALYSIS MONITOR ALIGNMENT
 DC HAYES MICRODODEM II TEST

System Diagnosis is an invaluable aid to your program library even if your system is working fine. Hours have been wasted trying to track down a "program bug" when actually hardware could be the blame!

The Brain Surgeon allows you to be confident of your system. This can be critical when file handling, sorts or backups are involved. You must depend on your computer during all these critical times. Running The Brain Surgeon prior to these important functions helps to insure that your system is constrained to each preference.



#### APPLE II PROGRAM FIRST TIME EVER \*\* VU #3 \*\*

**VU #3** will allow the User to enter data into VISICALC\* from any program by inserting data into a file. Then the program places the file into VISICALC\* (well documented in the instr.)

**VU #3** will also transfer data generated from VISICALC\* into any of the User's programs.

\*VISICALC is a Trademark of Personal Software, Inc.

\$69.95 plus \$4.95 p. & h.

PROGRESSIVE SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 273 Ply. Mtg., PA 19462 PA Residents Add 6% Sales Tax



Name:	Disk Copy/Disk Space in ROM
System:	Basic Apple II or Apple II Plus
Memory:	32K or 48K
Language:	Assembly (ROM Chip)
Hardware:	Mountain Hardware's
	ROMPLUS Board Disk II
	with 3.2 or 3.3 DOS

Description: Plug this ROM into your ROMPLUS board and this utility will be a keyboard command away from your immediate use. Two disk utility programs on one ROM chip. DISK COPY will duplicate a disk with one disk drive, two disk drives with one controller, or two drives and two controllers. Initialization and volume number change are selectable. When DISK SPACE is activated it will read the track bit map on a disk and display the number of free sectors and bytes still available for use. The DISK SPACE routine will also allow you to read or write to any sector, on any track, from assembly language. Will operate with: DOS 3.2 or 3.3, 32K or 48K, Int, FP, LS, II or II Plus. Applesoft

Renumber/Merge in ROM also available. Copies: Many

Price:	\$49.95
Includes:	User Documentation and
	ROM Chip
Author:	Frank D. Chipchase
Available:	Soft CTRL Systems
	P.O. Box 599
	West Milford, NJ 07480

Name:	Single Disk Copy Utility	I
System:	OSI C1, C4	
Hardware:	Disk with 24K - 32K	5
Description:	A copier for most users.	1
Copies OS6	5D disks with or without	]
assembler a	and monitor, OS-MDMS	ł
system and	OS-MDMS data disks,	
based on the	directory. Copies only the	I
first sector	on a track except for the	t
multi-sector	ed tracks in the operating	¢
systems (6 a	nd 12). Simple to use with	3
prompts. 321	K system copies 8 tracks at	I
a time. Mal	kes multiple copies. Does	I
not copy trac	ck 0, something we should	I
all understar	nd how to do.	

Price:	\$9.95
Author:	Kenneth Madell
Available:	Earthship
	P.O. Box 489

489 Sussex, New Jersey 07461

Name:	32K Apple Pi 'Life'
System:	Apple II
Memory:	32Ř RAM Minimum
Language:	Integer BASIC, Machin
00	Language

Hardware: Cassette Drive or Disk II Description: Hi-Res grid size up to  $64 \times 64$ . Speed from 10 to 60 generations/minute at  $64 \times 64$  grid size. Over 100 pre-defined objects as given in various computer magazines. Options and sub-options are chosen by capital letters given below. The Modify option allows Build constellation, Create object, Delete constellation, Erase object, and Get object from grid. The Grid storage option allows Get grid from available storage (30 grids for 48K & DOS) or Put grid in storage. An Inspection option allows Objects, Constellations, or Grids to be automatically displayed for inspection or deletion. A Plot option allows Objects, Constellations, Hollow and Solid blocks, Lines, and Random points to be plotted on the grid. The Transfer option allows tables to be Loaded or Saved and grid storage to be Read or Written, using either Cassette or Diskette. Finally, there are Zero grid and Continue 'Life' generation options. for cassette or

Price:	\$10.00 for cassett
	\$12.50 for diskette.
Author:	Harry L. Pruetz
Available:	Microspan Software
	709 Caldwell St.
	Yoakum, TX 77995

Name:	STOCKPLUI;					
	COMPLOT					
System:	PET/CBM					
Memory:	8K to 32K					
Language:	BASIC					
Hardware:	PET/CBM,	disk,	2022			
	printer.					

Description: Plots stock and commodity price histories. Allows data base update by user to keep plot current. One year's price history included on disk. Data smoothing and digital filtering provide trend reversal indication

provide crend reversar maleacion.				
\$50	for	Dow	Jones	
Indust	rials.	Other	stock	
Samue	I P. (	Cook		
Cook (	Com	pusystei	ns	
309 Li	ncolr	shire		
Irving,	Tex	as 7506	1	
	\$50 Industr prices Samue Cook 309 Li	\$50 for Industrials. prices on re Samuel P. ( Cook Comp 309 Lincolr	\$50 for Dow Industrials. Other prices on request. Samuel P. Cook Cook Compusyster 309 Lincolnshire Irving, Texas 75063	

Name: System: Memory: Language:

Memory:

**Disk Utilities 2.1** Apple II 48K and ROM Applesoft Applesoft and Machine Language

Hardware: Disk II

Description: A menu driven collection of five utility programs. All programs work with DOS 3.2 and DOS 3.2.1. Copy-creates backup copies of your important program and data disks. Compare-verifies that a diskette is a copy of another. Certify-verifies that all used sectors on a diskette can be read. Statistics—reports the amount of used and unused space on a diskette both in number of sectors and as a percentage of the total diskette. Patch—a program for the advanced user who wants to access any byte on a diskette. With this program you can 'undelete' a deleted file, protect a bad sector from access, remove or add control characters in file names and much more.

Price:	\$19.95 on diskette, with
	manual.
Author:	Hal Clark
Available:	On-Going Ideas
	RD #1 Box 810
	Starksboro, VT 05487

Name: Hex-ASCII Memory Dump System:

Apple II or Apple II Plus Anv

6502 Machine Code Language: Hardware: Apple II or Apple II Plus Description: A utility program designed for use in the software development environment. The ASCII conversion output makes locating textual data in memory extremely easy. Runs stand alone or interfaces to either BASIC through POKEs and CALLs. Output to video or printer. In interactive mode it supports paging, scrolling or stop-start. Four data entry formats and five control functions. Small, occupies only 512 bytes. Completely relocatable with monitor move command or BLOAD to address. An invaluable aid for the serious programmer. Cop

Copies	Just Released
Price:	\$15.95 on disk includes
	disk and documentation
Author:	Richard E. Rettke
Available:	RER Software
	1757 Acorn Ct.
	Menasha, WI 54952

	T		40N
TTandasaaa	Language	Language:	Applesoft
Hardware:	D.C. Hayes Micro-	Hardware:	Apple II, Disk II
	modem, Disk II		This disk gives you a long,
	on: Five programs to	intense lool	k at environment, its ef-
automatica	lly download and upload	fects, aids to	improving it, and ways of
	ograms to remote computers		g or transforming it. The
(such as a	CBBS or another Apple].		ith differentiating between
	utines to strip out un-		bad environment, identify-
	'formatting' blanks from		environmental character-
	rograms (to minimize		ssd aspects of yourself, and
	on time) and to properly		individuals who would be
handshake	e with slow receiving	perfect for	being part of a truly
computers.		beautiful l	ifestyle/space. Lightning
Copies	25		Em Loose!, and the incom-
Price:	\$40.00		ue Jungle Safari are 3 of the
Author:	Gary Little		-Res (shape table) games.
Available:			
Available:	Gary Little		them and learn from them.
	#101-2044 West Third	Copies	Many
	Avenue	Price:	\$15.95 includes disk,
	Vancouver, B.C., Canada		game card.
	V6J 1L5	Author:	Avant-Garde Creations
		Available:	Avant-Garde Creations
			P.O. Box 30161 MCC
			Eugene, OR 97403
Name:	Reading Comprehension		Eugene, OK 97403
System:	Apple II Plus		
Memory:	16K	Name:	2516/2716 EPROM
Language:	BASIC	INAMC.	
Hardware:	Applesoft in ROM	0	Programmer
	: Has five short stories or	System:	SYM-1
		Memory:	8K
	t you must read. Speed of	Language:	BASIC
	set by your age. Then you	Hardware:	3rd 6522 VIA
	questions about the story or	Description:	With just \$5 in spare
poem. Can	change data on tape—on	parts, this	
tape.			1 1) program EPROMS, 2]
Copies:	As Needed	package with	OM is cleared, 3) copy
Price:	\$10.00		own is cleared, of copy
Author:	Jim and Lois Willis	EPROM to I	nemory, 4) display EPROM
		data, 5) disp	lay SYM memory, 6] enter
Available:	Jim Willis		o SYM memory, and more.
	1300 Hinton	Any number	r of bytes can be program-
	West Monroe, LA 71291	med (read)	from (into) any area of
		memory. In	structions included.
		Copies:	New Release
			\$15
Name:	Financial Management	Price:	\$15 Jack Gierric
Name:	Financial Management System	Price: Author:	Jack Gieryic
	System	Price:	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic
System:	System Apple II or Apple II Plus	Price: Author:	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W.
System: Memory:	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft	Price: Author:	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic
System: Memory: Language:	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft	Price: Author:	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W.
System: Memory: Language: Hardware:	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional	Price: Author:	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W.
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac-	Price: Author: Available:	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files.	Price: Author: Available: These listing	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3	Price: Author: Available: These listing free listing, h	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax	Price: Author: Available: These listing free listing, h distributors a	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3	Price: Author: Available: These listing, free listing, h distributors 1 here. The des	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Aud	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with	Price: Author: Available: These listing, free listing, h distributors 1 here. The des	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Aud monthly	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with and year-to-date totals.	Price: Author: Available: These listing, free listing, h distributors a here. The des NOT exceed	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may 12 typeset lines.
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Aud monthly Printer list	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with and year-to-date totals. ings of disk files, balance,	Price: Author: Available: These listing free listing, h distributors a here. The des NOT exceed Listings are p	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may 12 typeset lines. ublished in the order in which
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Aud monthly Printer list reconcile,	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with and year-to-date totals.	Price: Author: Available: These listing free listing, h distributors a here. The des NOT exceed Listings are p they are recei	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may 12 typeset lines. ublished in the order in which ived. However, only one entry
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Auc monthly Printer list reconcile, lists.	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with and year-to-date totals. ings of disk files, balance, search, audit, and macro	Price: Author: Available: These listing free listing, h distributors a here. The des NOT exceed Listings are p they are receiper company	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may 12 typeset lines. ublished in the order in which ived. However, only one entry is accepted for publication in
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Aud monthly Printer list reconcile,	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with and year-to-date totals. ings of disk files, balance, search, audit, and macro \$29.95 on disk includes	Price: Author: Available: These listing, free listing, h distributors a here. The des NOT exceed Listings are p they are recen per company any single mo	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may 12 typeset lines. ublished in the order in which ived. However, only one entry is accepted for publication in onth. When more than one en-
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Auc monthly Printer list reconcile, lists.	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with and year-to-date totals. ings of disk files, balance, search, audit, and macro \$29.95 on disk includes diskette and complete	Price: Author: Available: These listing free listing, h distributors of here. The des NOT exceed Listings are p they are recent per company any single mo try is submit	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may 12 typeset lines. ublished in the order in which ived. However, only one entry is accepted for publication in onth. When more than one en- ited, the company submitting
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Auc monthly Printer list reconcile, lists. Price:	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with and year-to-date totals. ings of disk files, balance, search, audit, and macro \$29.95 on disk includes diskette and complete documentation.	Price: Author: Available: These listing free listing, h distributors of here. The des NOT exceed Listings are p they are recer per company any single mo try is submit the entry of	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may 12 typeset lines. ublished in the order in which ived. However, only one entry is accepted for publication in onth. When more than one en- tred, the company submitting must establish the relative
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Auc monthly Printer list reconcile, lists. Price: Author:	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with and year-to-date totals. ings of disk files, balance, search, audit, and macro \$29.95 on disk includes diskette and complete	Price: Author: Available: These listing, free listing, h distributors a here. The des NOT exceed Listings are p they are recen per company any single mo try is submit the entry a priorities. If t	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may 12 typeset lines. ublished in the order in which ived. However, only one entry is accepted for publication in onth. When more than one en- tted, the company submitting must establish the relative he software product or its price
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Auc monthly Printer list reconcile, lists. Price:	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with and year-to-date totals. ings of disk files, balance, search, audit, and macro \$29.95 on disk includes diskette and complete documentation.	Price: Author: Available: These listing, free listing, h distributors a here. The des NOT exceed Listings are p they are recen per company any single mo try is submit the entry a priorities. If t change after of	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may 12 typeset lines. ublished in the order in which ived. However, only one entry is accepted for publication in onth. When more than one en- tted, the company submitting must establish the relative he software product or its price an entry is submitted, it is the
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Auc monthly Printer list reconcile, lists. Price: Author:	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with and year-to-date totals. ings of disk files, balance, search, audit, and macro \$29.95 on disk includes diskette and complete documentation. <b>D.R. Jarvis</b>	Price: Author: Available: These listing, free listing, free listing, free listing, h distributors at here. The des NOT exceed Listings are p they are recen per company any single mo try is submit the entry at priorities. If the change after a	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may 12 typeset lines. ublished in the order in which ived. However, only one entry is accepted for publication in onth. When more than one en- ted, the company submitting must establish the relative he software product or its price in entry is submitted, it is the of the company to notify
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Auc monthly Printer list reconcile, lists. Price: Author:	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with and year-to-date totals. ings of disk files, balance, search, audit, and macro \$29.95 on disk includes diskette and complete documentation. D.R. Jarvis D.R. Jarvis Computing 1039 Cadiz Dr.	Price: Author: Available: These listing, free listing, free listing, free listing, h distributors at here. The des NOT exceed Listings are p they are recen per company any single mo try is submit the entry at priorities. If the change after a	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may 12 typeset lines. ublished in the order in which ived. However, only one entry is accepted for publication in onth. When more than one en- tted, the company submitting must establish the relative he software product or its price in entry is submitted, it is the
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Auc monthly Printer list reconcile, lists. Price: Author:	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with and year-to-date totals. ings of disk files, balance, search, audit, and macro \$29.95 on disk includes diskette and complete documentation. D.R. Jarvis D.R. Jarvis Computing	Price: Author: Available: These listing, free listing, free listing, free listing, h distributors at here. The des NOT exceed Listings are p they are recen per company any single mo try is submit the entry at priorities. If the change after a	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may 12 typeset lines. ublished in the order in which ived. However, only one entry is accepted for publication in onth. When more than one en- ted, the company submitting must establish the relative he software product or its price in entry is submitted, it is the of the company to notify
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Auc monthly Printer list reconcile, lists. Price: Author:	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with and year-to-date totals. ings of disk files, balance, search, audit, and macro \$29.95 on disk includes diskette and complete documentation. D.R. Jarvis D.R. Jarvis Computing 1039 Cadiz Dr.	Price: Author: Available: These listing, free listing, free listing, free listing, h distributors at here. The des NOT exceed Listings are p they are recen per company any single mo try is submit the entry at priorities. If the change after a	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may 12 typeset lines. ublished in the order in which ived. However, only one entry is accepted for publication in onth. When more than one en- ted, the company submitting must establish the relative he software product or its price in entry is submitted, it is the of the company to notify
System: Memory: Language: Hardware: Description counting sy User defi keystroke coding. Auc monthly Printer list reconcile, lists. Price: Author:	System Apple II or Apple II Plus 48K with ROM Applesoft Applesoft Disk II, Printer Optional a: A disk-based home ac- ystem with unlimited files. ned macros allow 1-3 entrys and automatic tax dit all files by tax code with and year-to-date totals. ings of disk files, balance, search, audit, and macro \$29.95 on disk includes diskette and complete documentation. D.R. Jarvis D.R. Jarvis Computing 1039 Cadiz Dr.	Price: Author: Available: These listing, free listing, free listing, free listing, h distributors at here. The des NOT exceed Listings are p they are recen per company any single mo try is submit the entry at priorities. If the change after a	Jack Gieryic Jack Gieryic 2041 138th Ave. N.W. Andover, MN 55303 s are free. In order to obtain a owever, software producers or must follow the format used cription part of the listing may 12 typeset lines. ublished in the order in which ived. However, only one entry is accepted for publication in onth. When more than one en- ted, the company submitting must establish the relative he software product or its price in entry is submitted, it is the of the company to notify

The Environment Life **Editing Terminal ROM** Name: System: OSI C1P, Superboard Memory: No RAM Used 6502 Machine Code Language: Hardware: None Special Description: This ROM Monitor provides a smart terminal program, BASIC you a long, nt, its efprogram line recall/edit, ASCII file nd ways of transfer between terminal/ROM ng it. The BASIC/disk BASIC, program ig between uploading/down loading, easy transfer t, identifyof programs between tape and disk, characterserial output driver, keyboard corrected urself, and to typing format, screen clear. All o would be features available at power on. f a truly Copies Just Released Lightning \$59.95 for ROM and 11 Price: the incompage manual. are 3 of the Author: Leo Weeks le) games. Available: Micro Interface rom them. 3111 So. Valley View Blvd. Suite I-101 des disk, Las Vegas, NV 89102 reations Video Games 2 Name: reations 1 MCC System: OSI C1, C2, C4, C8 **BASIC** in ROM Memory: 8K Language: BASIC **EPROM** Hardware: None Special Description: Video Games 2 consists of three games: Gremlin Hunt, Gunfight and Indy 5000. Gremlin Hunt is an arcade-style game for one to three players. Players try to run over in spare 'gremlins' with their tanks. Gunfight is ogrammer a duel of mobile artillery for one or ROMS, 2] two. Indy 5000 is a race game for one or , 3) copy two. Color and sound for machines so ay EPROM equipped. ry, 6) enter Just Released Copies and more. \$15 on cassette tape, ppd. Price: e program-Author: Mike Bassman iy area of Available: **Orion Software** Associates 147 Main Street Ossining, NY 10562 ve. N.W. FIFO Morse Typewriter Name: 55303 System: AIM 65, 1K or 4K Memory: Needs 500 Bytes Language: Assembly r to obtain a Simple keying circuit for Hardware: producers or transmitter included. format used Description: For ham radio buffs. FIFO e listing may operation, keyboard always active. Display automatically switches from keyboard to output buffer so that der in which operator doesn't lose track. Delete, ly one entry

Copies:	Just Released
Price:	\$9.95. Object file
	cassette, source available.
Author:	Alan M. Davis
Available:	A. M. Davis
	RFD #2130, Route 106
	Syosset, New York 11791

speed adjust features included.

Name:

System:

Memory:

Language:

Modem Magic

Apple II/Apple II Plus

48K (ROM Applesoft)

Applesoft/Machine

Name:

System:

Memory:

Dynamic

Apple II

48K



# **AICRO** 6502 Bibliography: Part XXVIII

Dr. William R. Dial 438 Roslyn Avenue Akron, Ohio 44320

#### 797. Call - Apple 3, No. 5 (June, 1980)

Wagner, Roger, "Text Output on the Apple II," pg. 7-17.

A major article on how text is output to the Apple screen including an example machine language program which will scroll either page 1 or page 2 of the text both up and down.

Reynolds, William, III, "Applesoft Program Splitter," pg. 19-22.

Moves program lines inside a program in order to protect Apple HGR page(s) or for insertion of OP codes inside a program.

Golding, Val, "Into Integer," pg. 31-32.

A discussion of the merits of Integer Basic for the Apple together with a program for Integer Basic String Array. Curtiss, Dick, "CP/M for Apple II," pg. 33.

How to install the Control Program/Monitor (CP/M) on an Apple. Requires the new Z80 plug-in card. This is said to open the door for a whole new library of sophisticated programs available to the CP/M users.

Huelsdonk, Bob, "Making Basic Behave: Part III," pg. 35-37.

A continuation of the development of an Apple utility: this installment continues with the base program, adding input, edit, and disk file routines.

Reynolds, Lee, "EXEC Files on the Apple II,", pg. 39-40. Take advantage of the very useful EXEC function on the Apple.

Hertzfeld, Andy, "Init and Switch," pg. 43.

A Hex dump routine in machine language for the Apple II.

Golding, Val, "Write Apple," pg. 44.

A neat trick to save space by BSAVEing Applesoft integers or reals to disk. Also a routine for disabling the stop list at full page for the Apple disk Catalog command.

Hewitt, Jay, "Disk I/O in Pascal," pg. 48.

Two programs, one in Basic and one in Pascal, to show how this routine translates from one system to the other.

Golding, Val J., "Applesoft Text Screen Dump," pg. 51. A short routine for the Apple.

#### 798. Interface Age 5, No. 6 (June, 1980)

Leary, Richard A., "Mixed Interfaces,", pg. 108-112. Interfacing the 6502 to a Z-80.

Wetzel, Ken, "A Break Service Routine for a KIM-1 with a Teletype," pg. 132-135.

Routine allows listing of all the internal registers of the 6502 CPU whenever it encounters a breakpoint.

#### 799. Dr. Dobb's Journal 5, Issue 6, No. 46 (June/July, 1980)

Bach, Stephen E., "ROM Byte-Finder for the Apple II," pg. 26.

Routine prints all 256 values and addresses in the ROM in the Apple.

Bach, Stephen E., "Improvements to Apple User Interface," pg. 56.

Improvements for the Renumbering program in DDJ 42.

#### 800. Byte 5, No. 6 (June, 1980)

Renbarger, John, 'A Telephone-Dialing Microcomputer," pg. 140-170.

A simple hardware addition and software for the KIM-1 to provide telephone dialing on Touch-Tone systems.

#### 801. Kilobaud Microcomputing, No. 42 (June, 1980)

Hadeishi, Mits, "Additional Indexing Features," pg. 20.

Routine for the PET.

Prentice, Al, "A File Sorting Program and its Diary," pg. 34-40.

Describes the development of a File-Sorting program for the Apple.

Monsour, Fred, "Cook's Memory Test for the 6502," pg. 178-179.

This program tests 8k of RAM in less than 3 seconds.

#### 802. Peek(65) 1, No. 6 (June, 1980)

Carroll, Michael B., "Auto-Loading Machine Language Casssette Tapes," pg. 7-8.

Here are two methods for OSI systems.

Morton, Ian A., "Large RAM and Long Programs," pg. 14. Some hints concerning inputting from cassette and keyboard on OSI micros.

#### 803. Softside: Apple Edition (June, 1980)

Truckenbrod, Joan, "Apple Graphics," pg. 12-14. A tutorial on Hi-Res graphics explaining how figures are moved in various directions.

Pelczarski, Mark, "Program for Your Disk System," pg. 33-34.

A special "hello" program for the Apple disk.

Pelczarski, Mark, "High Resolution Drawings from The Magic Paint Brush," pg. 44-48.

Program is an adaptation of an earlier program to operate in high resolution graphics on the Apple.

Blackwood, Brian and George, "Intimate Instructions in Integer BASIC," pg. 49-54.

Lessons III, IV and V of the continuing tutorial for the Apple.

#### 804. Creative Computing 6, No. 6 (June, 1980)

Ault, Robin, "More Error Trapping Input," pg. 10.

Discussion pertinent to Apple and Applesoft programs. Tubb, Philip, "Apple Music Synthesizer," pg. 74-83.

With a computer controlled synthesizer it is claimed that almost any instrument or sound can be duplicated. Anon., "Sound Apple Hint," pg. 89.

How to hear your Apple a little more clearly by adding an outboard speaker.

Heuer, Randy, "Apple Hi-Res Graphics Made Easy with the VersaWriter," pg. 92-93.

A review of a drawing board for the Apple.

Rogowski, Steve, "Graphics Goodies: The Case for Polar," pg. 98-103.

Graphics tutorial including a listing in Pascal for the Apple Turtlegraphics.

Simoni, Richard T., Jr., "The Intricate Graphs of the Polar Functions," pg. 104-107.

A computer program for the Apple to graph polar functions.

Vile, Richard C., Jr., "Apple Kaleidoscopes," pg. 110-113.

Methods of developing kaleidoscope routines.

#### 805. OSI Users Independent Newsletter, No. 4 (June, 1980)

Curley, Charles, "Notes of the OS 65U," pg. 1-2.

POKEs of use to OS 65U video system users, other addresses of importance, etc.

Hooper, Phil, "String Finder Routine with Wild Card," pg. 4-5.

A string finder extension to the extended OSI monitor which allows for don't care bytes.

Curley, Charles, "BASIC," pg. 5.

Several ''little known'' facts about 65U BASIC. Curley, Charles, ''Disassembly,'' pg. 5-6.

A quick and dirty mini assembler for the OSI system.

#### 806. Stems from Apple 3, No. 6 (June, 1980)

Stein, Dick, "Integer Renumber," pg. 4.

To renumber Integer programs change them to Applesoft, renumber with existing routines and then change back to Integer.

- Robin, Neil A., "ROM/PROM Testing Program," pg. 9. A nearly foolproof method for calculating ROM/PROM checksums.
- Hoggatt, Ken, "Random Number Analysis," pg. 10. A routine for the Apple to test your random number generator at several numbers and compare results.

Erickson, Bret and Hoggatt, Ken, ''Pascal Math Program,'' pg. 11-13.

A listing in Pascal for the Apple is given.

Stein, Dick, "File Cabinet Changes," pg. 13.

More changes for this oft-upgraded program. Good, Bob and Reed, Ron, ''Recdemo,'' pg. 14-15.

Takes data Input from keyboard, writes 3 records to disk, reads 3 records from disk and displays data; in Apple Pascal.

#### 807. G.R.A.P.E. (July, 1980)

- Trusty, Doug and Lawson, Steve, "GRAPE Hi-Res Writing," pg. 4.
- Several routines for the Apple including Trusty Scroller, Hi-Res Writer, and English, Greek, Hebrew Type Fonts.

#### 808. Rubber Apple Users Newsletter 3, No. 6 (July, 1980)

Anon., "Taking the GRRR Out of Graphics," pg. 3. A tutorial on Hi-Res graphics, creating pictures, saving them and recovering pictures.

Anon., "Tabbing with Apple Peripherals," pg. 5. With printer driver routines for parallel, serial and other printer systems.

#### 809. MICRO No. 25 (June, 1980)

Peterson, Craig, "A Little Plus for Your Apple II," pg. 7-9.

- A routine for the Apple II to provide the features of the Apple II Plus.
- Carlson, Edward H., "Put Your Hooks Into OSI BASIC," pg. 15-17.
- Extend your OSI BASIC in ROM? Very easy. This article tells how.

Nelis, Jody, "Share Your AIM Programs," pg. 23-33.

A routine for combining the AIM disassembler output with comments.

Partyka, Dave, ''Apple II Integer BASIC Program List by Page,'' pg. 37-39.

This program simplifies the viewing of an Apple listing by printing it page by page.

Dombrowski, George J., Jr., "BASIC and Machine Language with the Micromodem II," pg. 47-48.

A program to send programs over phone wires using the Apple II and the D.C. Hayes Micromodem II.

Strasma, Rev. James, "PET-16," pg. 49-51. For those PET owners who have envied the Sweet-16 software of the Apple, here is PET-16.

Kemp, David P., "Slide Show for the SYM," pg. 53-56. An Apple to SYM Picture Translator. Permits a SYM with visible memory to use the Apple cassette tapes to put on a slide show.

Kovacs, R., "TRACER: A Debugging Tool for the Apple II," pg. 59-61.

Use this program to make your Apple STEP/TRACE routines more useful.

Dial, Dr. Wm. R., "6502 Resource Update," pg. 65-66. A list of magazines which contain information about the 6502 microprocessor field on a reasonably regular basis. Includes addresses, subscription fees, etc.

Staff, "MICRO Club Circuit," pg. 68-69. Another installment of 6502-related clubs.

- Rowe, Mike (MICRO Staff), "The MICRO Software Catalog: XXI," pg. 71-73.
- Fourteen new programs for 6502 systems are reviewed. Dial, Dr. Wm. R., ''6502 Bibliography: Part XXI,'' pg. 75-77.

One hundred new references to 6502-related articles.

#### 810 The Apple Barrel 3, No. 5 (June/July, 1980)

Kramer, Mike, "File Cabinet Stuffer," pg. 7-9. A program for the Apple to allow examination, entering or changing values in the File Cabinet program.

Meador, Lee, "Disk Operating System—Part 3, DOS 3.2 Disassembly," pg. 10-14.

The third installment of a comprehensive series on the Apple DOS.

#### 811. FortWorth Area Apple User Group Newsletter 1, No. 9 (July, 1980)

Stringham, David, "File Cabinet: Sorting Two Files," pg. 1-4.

Running File Cabinet on two Apple Disk Drives and using two files.

Anon., "Macro POP," pg. 7-8.

This assembly language program pops a 16-bit address for Apple.

Meador, Lee, "Disassembly of DOS 3.2: Part VI," pg. 10-14.

The sixth installment of this major series on Apple DOS.

#### 812. The Seed 2, No. 7 (July, 1980)

- Kelley, Jim, "Quick Printer II Routine,", pg. 6. A short Machine Language routine for the Apple.
- Webber, Stan, "Getting Fancy with Formats," pg. 11-12. A number of different types of formatting and examples of their implementation.
- Crossman, Craig, "Apple Tricks," pg. 15.

How to fix an Apple program that will not list and selfdestructs when it has finished running.

- Suitor, Dick, "The False Read of the 6502," pg. 17-18. A discussion of timing signals and reading data.
- Steinmetz, Lori, "DOS Patch to Double the Speed of Most Disk Operations," pg. 18.
- Short machine language patch to increase disk operation speed and other notes on disk operation.

Anon., "Apple Hi-Res Routines," pg. 19.

A list of entry points to program machine level Hi-Res graphics.

#### 813. Compute, Issue 4 (May/June, 1980)

Lock, Robert and DeJong, Marvin L., "Keeping Up the Payments," pg. 19..

Three Loan programs that should run on the AIM, Apple, Atari or PET.

- Kushnier, Ron, "Computers—Boring, Boring, Boring," pg. 27.
- Use of the PET to print out temperatures using an analog/digital converter and a temperature sensor.
- Isaacs, Larry, "Inside Atari BASIC," pg. 31-34. Information on how Atari BASIC stores programs in memory.

Deal, Elizabeth, "Big Files on a Small Computer," pg. 42-46.

Program demonstrating a way of reducing storage requirements by a factor of eight—for the PET.

Davis, Harvey, "Algebraic Input for the PET," pg. 58. Description and listing of a useful routine for the PET.

Straley, Ron, "PET Data Copier," pg. 59.

Here is a routine that will copy any PET data file or data tape so you will have a backup data copy.

Butterfield, Jim, "Cross-Reference for the PET," pg. 63. Notes on the 2040 disk system, reading a BASIC Program as a file, and detailed syntax analysis, etc.

Greenberg, Gary, "PET GET with Flashing Cursor," pg. 77-78.

Program listing which permits the user to use the GET statement instead of the INPUT statement on the PET.

Herman, Harvey B., "PETting with a Joystick," pg. 89-90.

Install a joystick on your PET to save the keyboard from wear in games, etc.

Johnson, Chuck, "PET and the Dual Joysticks," pg. 90. How to install two joysticks on your PET. Thornburg, David D., "Made in the Shade: An Introduction to 'Three Dimensional' Graphics on the Atari Computers," pg. 97-98.

- A tutorial on Atari Graphics. Setting and adjusting shades of color.
- Lindsay, Len, "''Enter' with Atari," pg. 103.

How to insert or append program segments on the Atari Computer.

Conrad, Tom, ''Block Access Method Map for a Commodore 2040 Disk Drive,'' pg. 104-106.

This map program will allow you to see where your files are allocated. Save and Delete files and observe the allocation technique.

McCarthy, C.A., "CHEEP PRINT: Hard Copy for Soft Cost," pg. 111-114.

CHEEP PRINT is a PET program, mostly in BASIC, and serves both to list the host program while it is under development, and as data output software after the program has been completed.

#### 814. Southeastern Software Issue No. 19 (July, 1980)

McClelland, George, "Binary Search of Names File," pg. 5-9.

Here is a program to do a binary search of the NAMES FILE program given in previous SES Newsletters.

#### 815. L.A.U.G.H.S. 2, No. 2 (July, 1980)

Connelly, Pat, "Animation," pg. 3-4. General tutorial discussing Apple Hi-Res graphics.

#### 816. Compute II, Issue 2 (June/July, 1980)

DeJong, Marvin L., "Some A/D and D/A Conversion Techniques," pg. 5-12.

6502 techniques applicable to AIM, KIM, SYM systems. Suggested hardware, A/D, D/A driver program for 6522-based timing and driver program for KIM-1 interface.

Butterfield, Jim, "Some Routines from Microsoft BASIC," pg. 13.

Addresses identifying the start of the area in which a large number of routines on the KIM, SYM, AIM and OSI Micros.

Zumchak, Gene, "Nuts and Volts," pg. 17-19.

A good discussion of 6502 read/write timing. Interfacing to an existing system or a do-it-yourself prototype is not difficult as long as you understand and consider timing.

Beach, Edward B., ''Fast Random Numbers for the 6502,'' pg. 24.

A short (two instructions) -Fast (ten microseconds) routine which produces an 8-bit random number (not pseudorandom].

Day, Michael E., "Part 2: RS232 Communications," pg. 27-29.

A list of the definitions of the RS232-C signals in the order of pin numbers. With detailed descriptions.

Butterfield, Jim, "BASIC Memory Map (Page 0)", pg. 33. List showing assignments on zero page for KIM, SYM, AIM and OSI C2-4P.

Olsen, Rodger, "Creating Data Files on Tape with OSI Computers," pg. 41-45.

A 'how to' article on files on tape. With listings in BASIC for several routines realated to the subject.

Zumchak, Gene, "SYM High Speed Tape," pg. 55-56. How to improve the SYM tape read.



Nazarian, Bruce, "KIM Rapid Memory Load/Dump Routine," pg. 57-60.

A routine which works well for mass entering of long programs from a hex dump, where you can tell at a glance where any errors in your program are.

Herman, Harvey B., "KIM-1 Tidbits," pg. 60. Several programs to facilitate the use of the KIM.

#### 817. The Abacus II, 2, Issue 7 (July, 1980)

Anon., "Color Generation in Hi-Res: Part 2," pg. 3-5.

Part two on Apple Hi-Res graphics.

Robbins, Greg, "Extended Menu," pg. 5-7. This menu program for the Apple Disk scrolls commands across the bottom of the screen and provides copy service as well as the full range of disk commands.

Anon, "IAC APNOTE—Out of Memory Errors," pg. 9. Notes on the Applesoft error message.

Davis, Jim and Freeman, Larry, "Relocatable Control Character Detector," pg. 14-15.

Program to detect control characters on the Apple except for CTRL-H, CTRL-M, CTRL-U or ESCape characters.

Anon., "IAC APNOTE: Applesoft Array Eraser," pg. 18. A short program to demonstrate how to erase Appleso Arrays.

#### 818. Kilobaud Microcomputing, No. 43 (July, 1980)

Baker, Robert W. "PET Pourri," pg. 7-9.

Describes several new products for the PET; Programming Ideas and Tips; and discussion of programming style.

Prentice, Al, "A File Sorting Program and Its Diary," pg. 44-52.

Second and concluding part completes the sorting routine and further explores the Apple DOS.

Derfler, Frank J., "Dial-Up Directory," pg. 68-70. Software programs for Modem-type communications.

Pytlik, William F., "PET Pen," pg. 84-86. Part 2 of 3 installments gives listing and construction details for a light pen for the PET.

Mazur, Jeffrey G. "Add Handshaking to Apple's High Speed Interface," pg. 136-138.

This modification allows the High Speed Interface board to handshake properly with printers. Does not require a software patch.

#### 819. Nibble No. 4 (July, 1980)

Harvey, Mike, "Forecasting and Planning with FAST," pg. 7.

Listing and documentation for FAST, a simulation and modeling tool for testing different strategies in the direct sales of multiple products and services, for the Apple.

Laird, Alexander, "Super Weaver!", pg. 63.

Super Weaver is a simulated 8-harness loom in Apple Hi-Res Graphics.

Staff, "Table Printing Made Simple," pg. 19. A formatting routine for the Apple.

Staff, "Dynamic Array Dimensioning," pg. 19-20. Automatically adjust program memory allocation to the specific mix of table specifications. Connolly, Rick, "Designing a Simple 'Pointer' Subroutine," pg. 31.

A tutorial covering the development of a pointer routine which will return a key number to the main program of the Apple.

Harvey, Mike, "Build the Two-Tape Control Unit," pg. 35-37.

Hardware and Software article to increase flexibility of your tape storage.

Mottola, R.M., "Hi-Res Packing for the Apple II," pg. 41. How to keep your Applesoft program out of the way of the Hi-Res graphics screen on the Apple.

Harvey, Mike, "TRAC Screen Only Update," pg. 53. Modification of the TRAC printer versions to run with Screen output only.

#### 820. Personal Computing 4, No. 7 (July, 1980)

Walker, Alan, "Cassette Tape Labels," pg. 33. A program for the Commodore PET to print labels for cassette tapes.

Brown, DeWitt, "Amortization Tables," pg. 73-75. Program to print customized amortization tables on the Apple.

#### 821. Appleseed Newsletter 2, No. 2 (July, 1980)

Hyde, Bill, "Subroutine to Print the Lo-Res Screen," pg. 2.

Listing to print out Lo-Res apple graphics screens on a character printer using a different character for each color.

Wright, Don, "Applesoft Program List Formatter," pg. 5. A new and useful formatter program.

#### 822. MICRO No. 26 (July, 1080)

Vrtis, Nicholas, "SYM-1 Memory Search and Display," pg. 7-11.

- Add two new commands to your SYM monitor to locate any string in memory and provide a means to display data as ASCII when desired.
- Sherburne, John, "Hellow, World," pg. 31-35. An analog interface for the PET.

Little, Gary B., "Zoom and Squeeze," pg. 37-38.

A short program for the Apple II which makes it easier to edit BASIC programs.

Swank, Joel, "Viza-KIM," pg. 47-50.

A KIM Monitor program to display system parameters at each step. Uses the 6502 interrupt handling routine.

Koski, Peter, "Challenger II Communications," pg. 53-58.

- Turn your OSI with a 502 CPU board into a 'standard' communications terminal.
- Flynn, Christopher J., "AIM 65 File Operations," pg. 61-66.
- Programs to solve the problem of missing file access statements in AIM BASIC.

Rowe, Mike (Staff), "The MICRO Software Catalog: XXII," pg. 71-73.

Thirteen new programs are reviewed.

Dial, Wm. R., ''6502 Bibliography: Part XXII,'' pg. 75-77. About 95 new references on the 6502.

#### 823. The River City Apple Corps Newsletter (July, 1980)

Sethre, Tom, "Roots," pg. 5-6. Looping in Apple machine language focussing on the specific task of duplicating the BASIC function of PRINTing a string.

Huffman, David G., "Shape Definition Conversion Table," pg. 8-9.

A Hi-Res tutorial for Apple graphics.

#### 824. Creative Computing 6, No. 7 (July, 1980)

Carpenter, Chuck, "Apple-Cart," pg. 150-152. How to get better sound out of your Apple, notes on booting disks, software over the phone, new assemblers and simulators.

Blank, George, "Outpost: Atari," pg. 154-155. Notes on information resources for the Atari microcomputer; refers to Compute, Softside: Atari, and a new magazine, IRIDIS.

#### 825. SoftSide: Apple Edition (July, 1980)

Anon, "User-Proofing Apple Programs," pg. 7-9. Check your programs for common problems met by Apple users.

Smith, Bill, "ROM the Robot," pg. 12-19. Part Two in a graphics program in Apple Lo-Res.

Nevin, Scott, "Lo-Res Printout," pg. 34-36. Print out your Apple Lo-Res screen on your printer.

Truckenbrod, Joan, "Apple Graphics," pg. 85-88. The second in a series of articles on Hi-Res graphics for the Apple. Notes on generation of moving figures.

#### 826. L.A.U.G.H.S. 2, No. 3 (July, 1980 Supplement)

Connelly, Pat, "Shaper," pg. 3-7. How to lift a shape or object off the Apple Hi-Res screen and place it in your shape tables.

#### 827. Stems From Apple 3, Issue 7 (July, 1980)

Anon., "Day of Month," pg. 8-10. A Pascal program for the Apple II.

International Apple Corps "APNOTES," pg. 15-19. Several APNOTES including Notes on Random Number Generation, Print Using Simulator, HIRES SCREEN Function, Pascal Hi-Res Load/Save to Disk, etc.

#### 828. Peek(65) 1, No. 7 (July, 1980)

Sanders, Jim, "A Visit to Monte Carlo," pg. 2.

A tutorial on random numbers with 2 examples for the OSI system.

Hawkins, Gary, "Conditional Control C." Interrupt your listing with a graceful exit and nothing happening to your files.

Kourany, Paul, "Higher Resolution Graphics and Machine Language Save," pg. 7-9.

A routine for improving the resolution of OSI graphics and a machine language save routine.

Lew, Kevin G., "Morse Code Practice," pg. 10-12. A code practice program for the OSI C2/4P using the audio out capabilities of the micro.

Atchley, Fred W., "The USR[X] Routine," pg. 19. An example machine language program and BASIC listing to implement it.

#### 829. Byte 5, No. 7 (July, 1980)

Hallgren, Richard C., "Interactive Control of a Videocassette Recorder with a Personal Computer," pg. 116-134.

Use of a computer to control videotaped material.

#### 830. Peelings II 1, No. 2 (July/August, 1980)

Staff, "Apple Software Reviews," pg. 4-30.22 new programs are reviewed in considerable detail.

#### 831. Sym-Physis, Issue 4 (July/August, 1980)

Gieryic, Jack, "Notes on SYM-1 Programs," pg. 3-11. Notes on several programs including Bill Gowan's Hi-Density Plot Routine, and a listing of a graphics program.

Gieryic, Jack, "Cursor Positioning/Graphics Primer," pg. 4-7.

A primer tutorial with two KIM-2 examples.

Gieryic, Jack, "Complex Sound Generator Chip," pg. 7-8.

The SN76477N, a \$3 chip from Radio Shack, can be used for generating a lot of interesting sounds.

Winter, Frank, "TOPS - a Tape Operating System for the SYM," pg. 12-14.

All about TOPS, with a BASIC source to demonstrate a typical program to create a data file.

Hobart, Joe, "An EPROM Burner for the SYM-1," pg. 15-18.

Description of interface, hardware and software for TI 2516 and 2716, 2532, 2732 EPROMS.

#### 832. Sym-Physis, Issue 4 (July/August, 1980)

Gschwind, Hans W., "Handling Data Files and Multi-Paramenter USR Functions," pg. 19-24.

Discussion of handling BASIC data files with listing and example of output.

#### 833. Queue Catalogue, No. 2

Staff, "Educational Software for Apple II, PET and TRS-80," pg. 1-55.

A very complete listing of software (55 pages).

#### 834. Compute 1, Issue 5 (July/August, 1980)

Staff, "Panasonic Microcomputer," pg. 5. The new Panasonic is 6502-based with 1K, expansion module for 12K, very small and compact and about \$400.

Budge, Joseph H., "Visicalc," pg. 19. A major software review.

Lock, Robert, "Basically Useful BASIC," pg. 21. Another article in this continuing series with examples of financial programs.

Deal, Elizabeth, "How to Program in BASIC with the Subroutine Power of FORTRAN," pg. 23-26.

A listing for the PET is given.

Baker, Al, ''Programming Hints for Atari/Apple,'' pg. 34-36.

Joystick and Menu selection routines.

Schmoyer, Jeff, "Apple II ROM Card Documentation," pg. 49.

Circuit Diagram for the ROM Card and discussion thereof.

# **ADVERTISERS' INDEX**

January 1981

Advertiser's Name	Page
Aardvark Technical Services	
Abacus Software	
A B Computers	
Adventure International	
Alloy Engineering Company, Inc	50
American Data, Inc	20
Andromeda Inc	15
Aurora Software Association	
Avant-Garde Creations	
Beta Computer Devices	
CJM Industries	72
Classifieds	
Computer Applications Tomorrow	16
The Computerist, Inc	
Computers-R-Us	
reative Computing	
akin5 Corporations	
ecision Systems	52
r. Dobb's Journal	
wo Quong Fok Lok Sow	81
astern House Software	
& I Technical Services	78
nclosures Group	
xcert, Inc.	
ragher Associates, Inc	
alaxy	
epburn, MCA	
nage Computer.	
istant Software	
azer Systems	
ICRO	
	28 16 17 05
littendorf Engineering	
Iountain Computer	
Nountain Computer	
Mountain         Computer           Nibble	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Nikrom Technical Products         Dhio Scientific	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Nikrom Technical Products         Dhio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Jikrom Technical Products         Dhio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         Omega Software Systems, Inc.	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Nikrom Technical Products         Ohio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         Omega Software Systems, Inc.         On-Line Systems	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Nikrom Technical Products         Ohio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         Omega Software Systems, Inc         On-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems	
Mountain Computer         Jibble         Jikrom Technical Products         Ohio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         Omega Software Systems, Inc.         On-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         eelings II	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Nikrom Technical Products         Ohio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         Omega Software Systems, Inc.         On-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         Peelings II         Pegasus Software	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Jikrom Technical Products         Ohio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         Omega Software Systems, Inc.         On-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         eelings II         erry Peripherals	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Nikrom Technical Products         Dhio Scientific         DS Small Systems Journal         Drega Software Systems, Inc.         Dn-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         Peelings II         Pergasus Software         Perry Peripherals         Professional Software, Inc.	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Nikrom Technical Products         Ohio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         Omega Software Systems, Inc.         On-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         Peelings II         Perry Peripherals         Professional Software, Inc.         Programma International	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Sikrom Technical Products         Dhio Scientific         DS Small Systems Journal         Drega Software Systems, Inc.         Dn-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         Peelings II         Pergasus Software         Perry Peripherals         Professional Software, Inc.         Programma International         Progressive Computer Software	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Sikrom Technical Products         Ohio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         Omega Software Systems, Inc.         On-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         Peelings II         Pergasus Software         Perry Peripherals         Professional Software, Inc.         Programma International         Progressive Computer Software	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Sikrom Technical Products         Ohio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         Omega Software Systems, Inc.         On-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         Peelings II         Pergasus Software         Perry Peripherals         Professional Software, Inc.         Programma International         Progressive Computing         Progressive Software	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Sikrom Technical Products         Dhio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         Omega Software Systems, Inc.         On-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         Peelings II         Pergasus Software         Perry Peripherals         Professional Software, Inc.         Programma International         Progressive Computer Software         Progressive Software         Particular Software         Progressive Software         Progressive Software         Progressive Computing         Progressive Computing	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Jikrom Technical Products         Ohio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         Omega Software Systems, Inc.         On-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         eelings II         egasus Software         rofessional Software, Inc.         rogressive Computer Software         rogressive Software         ainbow Computing         irius Software	
Mountain Computer         Jibble         Jikrom Technical Products         Ohio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         On-Line Systems         On-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         eelings II         erry Peripherals         rofessional Software, Inc.         rogressive Computer Software         rogressive Software         ainbow Computing         rius Software         kyles Electric Works	
Mountain Computer         Jibble         Jikrom Technical Products         Ohio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         On-Line Systems         On-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         eelings II         erry Peripherals         rofessional Software, Inc.         rogressive Computer Software         rogressive Software         ainbow Computing         rius Software         kyles Electric Works	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Nikrom Technical Products         Dhio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         Omega Software Systems, Inc.         On-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         Peelings II         Pergasus Software         Perry Peripherals         Professional Software, Inc.         Progressive Computer Software         Progressive Software         Progressive Computing         Progressive Software         Ainbow Computing         Ainbow Computing <td></td>	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Nikrom Technical Products         Ohio Scientific         OS Small Systems Journal         On-Line Systems         On-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         Peelings II         Pergasus Software         Perry Peripherals         Professional Software, Inc.         Progressive Computer Software         Progressive Software         Progressive Software         Rainbow Computing         irius Software         ware         ware         Nordered         Nordered         Progressive Software         Nordered         Nordered         Nordered         Nordered         Progressive Software         Nordered	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Nikrom Technical Products         Dhio Scientific         DS Small Systems Journal         Dega Software Systems, Inc.         Dn-Line Systems         Detimized Data Systems         Detimized Data Systems         Peelings II         Peegasus Software         Perry Peripherals         Professional Software, Inc.         Progressive Computer Software         Progressive Software         Rainbow Computing         Brinus Software         Software     <	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Nikrom Technical Products         Dhio Scientific         DS Small Systems Journal         Dmega Software Systems, Inc.         Dn-Line Systems         Poptimized Data Systems         Peelings II         Pergasus Software         Professional Software, Inc.         Progressive Computer Software         Progressive Software         Rainbow Computing         Sirius Software         Software         Soft CTRL Systems         Software Technology for Computers         Southeastern Software	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Jikrom Technical Products         Dhio Scientific         DS Small Systems Journal         Dmega Software Systems, Inc.         Dn-Line Systems         Optimized Data Systems         Veelings II         Pergasus Software         Professional Software, Inc.         Progressive Computer Software         Progressive Software         Rainbow Computing         Progressive Software         Software Technology for Computers         Software         Software <td></td>	
Mountain Computer         Nibble         Jikrom Technical Products         Dhio Scientific         DS Small Systems Journal         Dmega Software Systems, Inc.         Dn-Line Systems         eelings II         eelings II         rofessional Software, Inc.         Programma International         rogressive Computer Software.         rogressive Software.         ainbow Computing         rivus Software.         ainbow Computer Software.         oft CTRL Systems.         oft CTRL Systems.         oftware Technology for Computers.         outheastern Software.         trategic Simulations.	
Mittendorf Engineering. Mountain Computer Nibble Nikrom Technical Products Ohio Scientific OS Small Systems Journal Omega Software Systems, Inc On-Line Systems. Optimized Data Systems Peelings II. Pegasus Software. Perry Peripherals. Professional Software, Inc. Programma International Progressive Computer Software. Progressive Software. Rainbow Computing. Sirius Software. Skyles Electric Works. Small Business Computer Systems. Soft CTRL Systems. Software Technology for Computers. Southeastern Software. Strategic Simulations. Sunset Electronics. Versa Computing, Inc. Voicetek.	

# Missing A /AICRO<sup>™</sup> 2

If you are missing a specific back issue of MICRO, ask your dealer for that particular issue. He can assist you in completing your collection.

For a complete reader's guide to all technical articles, visit your local MICRO dealer. (This index is listed by microcomputer, issue number, and "Best of" Volume.) Be sure to refer to the partial index in this issue.

If your dealer does not currently stock MICRO back issues, ask him "Why Not?" Back Issues may be ordered directly from MICRO, when necessary.

AICRO" P.O. Box 6502 Chelmsford, MA 01824 (617) 256-5515



# With **Computer Conflict**<sup>™</sup> and a little imagination, we'll transform your staid and respectable Apple computer into the fearsome war machine of the Soviet Red Army. Computer Conflict actually consists of two fast-paced, action-packed war-games played on full-color mapboards of Hi-Res graphics: **Rebel Force** and **Red Attack!**

**REBEL FORCE** puts you in the role of a Soviet commander whose regiment must face a computer-directed guerrilla upnising which has overrun a vital town. Armed with your tank, heavy-weapons, and infantry units, your mission is to regain the town through the annihilation of the Rebel Force.

Your advance will be brutally opposed by minefields, ambushes, militia, and anti-tank guns — all skillfully deployed by your computer. Survival and success of your units will depend on your ability to take advantage of the variable terrains - open, forest, and rough – each of which has different movement costs and shelter values.

In this finely-balanced solitaire wargame, every move is played under real-time conditions: Procrastinate and lose. At the same time, caution cannot be cast aside; severe unit losses will only result in a Pyhrric victory at best.

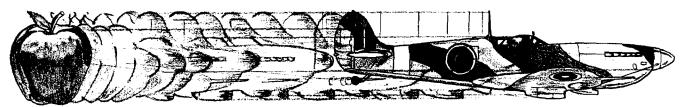
With its five levels of difficulty (plus one where you make up your own), the computer can and will stress your tactical skills to their fullest.

**RED ATTACK!** simulates an invasion by a mixed Soviet tank and infantry force against a defending battalion. As the defender, your task is to deploy your infantry units effectively to protect three crucial towns — towns that must not fall! As the Russian aggressor, your objective is to crush the

As the Russian aggressor, your objective is to crush the resistance by taking two of these three towns with your tanks and infantry. With control of these strongpoints, the enemy's capitulation is assured.

Red Attack! is a two-player computer simulation of modern warfare that adds a nice touch: At the start of each game, the computer displays a random setup of terrains and units, providing every game with a new, challenging twist.

Computer Conflict, for \$39.95, comes with the game program mini-disc and a rule book.



# OR A SPITFIRE.

After you're done playing Computer Conflict, you may be in a mood for something other than ground-attack wargames. In that case, **Computer Air Combat** is just what you need.

With Computer Air Combat, your screen lights up with an open sky generated by Hi-Res graphics offering global and tactical plots. Squint your eyes a bit, let loose your mind, and you'd swear your keyboard has melted into the throttle, rudder, altimeter, and other cockpit instrumentation of a World War II combat plane. In fact, any of 36 famous fighters or bombers, from a Spitfire and B-17 Flying Fortress to the Focke-Wulf 190 and A6M5 Zero. Each plane is rated – in strict historical accuracy and detail – for firepower, speed, maneuverability, damage tolerance, and climbing and diving ability.

Practically every factor involved in flying these magnificent airplanes has been taken into account, even down (or up?) to the blinding sun. Climb, dive, twist, and turn. Anything a real plane can do, you can do. However, the computer prevents all "illegal" moves – such as making an outside loop (which in real life, would disastrously stall a plane). **PLAY THE COMPUTER.** Aside from being the game's perfect administrator and referee, the computer will serve as a fierce opponent in the solitaire scenarios provided: Dogfight, Bomber Formation, radar-controlled Nightfighter, and V-1 Intercept. There's even an Introductory Familiarization Flight (with Air Race option) to help you get off the ground.

With the number and type of planes and pilot ability variable, you can make the computer as challenging as you want to give you the ultimate flying experience.

**PLAY A HUMAN.** Two can play this game as well, in dogfights and bomber attacks. Given a handicap of more or better planes or an ace pilot (or all of the above), even a novice at Computer Air Combat stands a chance to defeat a battle-hardened veteran.

For \$59.95, Computer Air Combat gives you the game disc, a rule book, two mapboard charts (for plotting strategies between moves), and three player aid charts.

Credit card holders, if you own an Apple®II 48K (Apple soft ROM) and a mini-floppy disc drive, call 800-227-1617 ext. 335 (toll free) and charge your order to your VISA or MASTERCHARGE. In California, call 800-772-3545, ext. 335.

To order by mail, send your check to: Strategic Simulations Inc, Dept. PC, 465 Fairchild Drive, No. 108, Mountain View, CA 94043. All our games carry a 14-day money back guarantee to assure your satisfaction. While you're at it, you can also get our other games:

- Computer Bismarck for your Apple: \$59.95 Computer Bismarck, TRS-80® 48K Disc: \$59.95 Computer Bismarck, TRS-80 32K Cassette: \$49.95
- Computer Ambush (a tactical simulation of man-toman combat in WWII) for your apple: \$59.95
- Computer Napoleonics, the Battle of Waterloo for your Apple: \$59.95
- Computer Quarterback (a real-time strategy football game): \$39.95

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

No. 32 - January 1981

# IF YOU'RE WAITING FOR THE PRICE OF WORD PROCESSORS TO FALL WITHIN REASON,





New, low cost computer technology is now available at a fraction of what you would expect to pay. This technology allowed Commodore to introduce the new and revolutionary CBM 8032 Computer.

Everyone expected it would happen sooner or later... with WordPro PLUS™ it already has! Now all the marvelous benefits of expensive and advanced word processing systems are available on Commodore computers, America's largest selling computer line. WordPro PLUS, when combined with the new 80 column CBM 8032, creates a word processing system comparable to virtually any other top quality word processor available—but at savings of thousands of dollars!

WordPro PLUS turns this new CBM 8032 Computer into a sophisticated, time saving word processing tool. With WordPro PLUS, documents are displayed on the computer's screen. Editing and last minute revisions are simple and easy. No more lengthy re-typing sessions. Letters and documents are easily re-called from memory storage for editing or printing with final drafts printed perfectly at over five hundred words per minute! Our nationwide team of professional dealers will show you how your office will benefit by using WordPro PLUS. At a price far less than you realize.

Invest in your office's future... Invest in WordPro PLUS... Call us today for the name of the WordPro PLUS dealer nearest you.

**Professional Software Inc.** 166 Crescent Road Needham, MA 02194 (617) 444-5224 TELEX: 95 1579

# The home computer you thought was years away is here.

Man Man

# C8PDF

11 1

Ohio Scientific's top of the line personal computer, the C8P DF. This system incorporates the most advanced technology now available in standard configurations and add-on options. The C8P DF has full capabilities as a personal computer, a small business computer, a home monitoring security system and an advanced process controller.

erflett Ree

#### **Personal Computer Features**

The C8P DF features ultra-fast program execution. The standard model is twice as fast as other personal computers such as the Apple II and PET. The computer system is available with a GT option which nearly doubles the speed again, making it comparable to high end mini-computer systems. High speed execution makes elaborate video animation possible as well as other I/O functions which until now, have not been possible. The C8P DF features Ohio Scientific's 32 x 64 character display with graphics and gaming elements for an effective resolution of 256 x 512 points and up to 16 colors. Other features for personal use include a programmable tone generator from 200 to 20KHz and a 8 bit companding digital to analog converter for music and voice output, 2-8 axis joystick interfaces, and 2-10 key pad interfaces. Hundreds of personal applications, games and educational software packages are currently available for use with the C8P DF.

#### **Business Applications**

The C8P DF utilizes full size 8" floppy disks and is compatible with Ohio Scientific's advanced small business operating system, OS-65U and two types of information management systems, OS-MDMS and OS-DMS. The computer system comes standard with a high-speed printer interface and a modem interface. It features a full 53-key ASCII keyboard as well as 2048 character display with upper and lower case for business and word processing applications.

#### **Home Control**

The C8P DF has the most advanced home monitoring and control capabilities ever offered in a computer system. It incorporates a real time clock and a unique FOREGROUND/ BACKGROUND operating system which allows the computer to function with normal BASIC programs at the same time it is monitoring external devices. The C8P DF comes standard with an AC remote control interface which allows it to control a wide range of AC appliances and lights remotely without wiring and an interface for home security systems which monitors fire, intrusion, car theft, water levels and freezer temperature, all without messy wiring. In addition, the C8P DF can accept Ohio Scientific's Votrax voice I/O board and/or Ohio Scientific's new universal telephone interface (UTI). The telephone interface connects the computer to any touch-tone or rotary dial telephone line. The computer system is able to answer calls, initiate calls and communicate via touch-tone signals, voice output or 300 baud modem signals. It can accept and decode touch-tone signals, 300 baud modem signals and record incoming voice messages.

These features collectively give the C8P DF capabilities to monitor and control home functions with almost human-like capabilities.

#### **Process Controller**

CHALLENGER 8P

The C8P DF incorporates a real time clock, FOREGROUND/BACKGROUND operation and 16 parallel I/O lines. Additionally a universal accessory BUS connector is accessible at the back of the computer to plug in additional 48 lines of parallel I/O and/or a complete analog signal I/O board with A/D and D/A and multiplexers.

Clearly, the C8P DF beats all existing small computers in conventional specifications plus it has capabilities far beyond any other computer system on the market today.

C8P DF is an 8-slot mainframe class computer with 32K static RAM, dual 8" floppies, and several open slots for expansion.

#### Prices start at under \$3,000.

Computers come with keyboards and floppies where specified. Other equipment shown is optional.

For literature and the name of your local dealer, CALL 1-800-321-6850 TOLL FREE.

